

SAINT MARK TO THEONAS (300)

## HISTOR

## OF THE PATRIARCIS

## of THE COPTTC CHILRCII OF ALE ${ }^{2} A N O R L A$

I
SAINT MARK TO THEONAS (300)

AR,

B Y

## B. EVETTS

# PERMIS D'IMPRIMER 

> Paris, le ; mai $19(1)$.
> P. FAGES, v.g.

## AYERTISSEMENT

 1'Eglise copte. La premiere partie est une compilation faite, comme nous te lisons dans l'une des préfaces mises en tête dos manuscrits, par Sévère, évéque d'El-Eschmouncin dans la Haute-Égypte, entre Minich et Asiout, d'après des docmuents grees et coptes qu'il a trouvés dans les monastires de son pays, et qu'il a traduits avec l’aide de quelques clercs. C'est surtout sur Eusìbe et sur quelques Actes primitifs qu'est hasén cette histoire des premiers siécles de l’́ghise copte, et M. Crum a découvert a la Bibliotherpue Nationalo de Paris des liragments d'une version copte de l’/listorín Ecclesinsticn qui semble intre loriginal, malheureusement incomplet, de la traduction arabe de Sévère ${ }^{1}$.

Mais, dès le septième siècle et surtout dés l'époque de la conquête arabe, l'histoire des patriarches devient beaucoup plus complite et plus intéressante. Nous avons ici une série de vraies hiographies écrites par des auteurs contemporains, tels que Jean le diacre, an temps du patriarche Michel I, et Ceorges, archidiacre et syncelle du patriarche Simon.

Quelgues-unes de ces biographies ont été écrites d’abord en copte; mais il est impossible de savoir jusqu’oir s'étend lixuve de traduction dont parle Sóvere dans sa préface. Ce prélat qui a écrit pour réfuter l’hishorien rival, Eulychius, patriarehe Melchite d'Alexandrie, vivait vers la lin dn dixiome siocle, mais la série des biographies pratriareates a étí continuce jusqu’au douziome, et des appendices la portent jusquau dix-neuvime.

[^0] hien conmor de mompar lohstoim latime des patriarches coptes composén





 thistome gemerale da patys.




 leme beslise. Nous y ajouterons amsei das notes sur le texte et sur quelpues difficultes qui s'y tromvente, un catalogne des patriarches of des seronvernemrs dregryte, dos tahlos das moms propers of des matiores inti-
 and lamges ítrangiones.
 301 of $\because 0^{2}$ 2 I), nons y ajouterons low primeipales variantes des mss. de




 $\because$ an do Paris.

## 13. Buetis.

[^1]\[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ك } \\
& \text { س }
\end{aligned}
$$
\]

 بالمـد



1. Preftece 1 is wanting in C and E. and parlly in D. - 2. A om. ${ }^{2} 5$ - 3. A


## FIRST PREFACE

- In the Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Iloly Ghost, the One Gond.

This is the book of the Lives of the Fathers and Patriarchs. May Gool grant wis the blessing of their prayers!

These patriarehs were the suceessors of the father and missionary, Saint Mark the evangelist, Who preathed the holy gospel and the good news of the Lord Christ in the great city of Alexandria, and in the region of Egypt, and in the regions of Ethiopia and Nubia, and in Pentapolis in the W'est, Which is also called Africa, and in the neighbouring torritories; for all these combries fell by hot to his preaching, through the imspiration of the Ioly Ghost.

And after he had preached and proclaimed the good lidings, and writen the gospel in Grerk, and fimished his course, he became a martyr in the Carsarimm, a quarter of Alexandria, which is called in the Hebrew language the










 amd how lor preathed, amd what hefedl hime is an lowth in har lirst of lhw hishorics combamod in this bous.

Ambalter hime our orthoms lathers. the patriands. were the herime of his




 his pepmesontatives, and the shophomen of his flock, and his imitators in his faith in Chrisu.


 mmastmer of Saint Mararius aml He momastery of Nahya and other momasteries. and from smathond fromments which he lound in the hands of the Christians. Aml when Hese documents were put together by your



 وِ g

1. Preface II is wanting in CD and E. - 2. F anc.
poor thother into this simgle volume, atter researeh and trouble on his part, God gave him a long life, until a day came when he wrote out this history and sen it in order; but it was not completed till the end of his rightieth yrar.

And now I implore God's help that we may understand what we read therein, and may woy these holy patriarchs, and carry out their precepts, and follow in their footsteps, and remain attachoal to their faith; for he is the God who hears and answers our prayers. Thanks be to him for ever and ever. Amen.

## sECONI PREFACE

In the mame of the Father and of the Son and of the lloly Ghost, the One God.

Praise he to hod, the origin and source of learning, the maker and creator of ath things, who forms and brings into being all that exists: who grides and clects those whom he pleases, and raises those whom he desires among his servants to be his chosen ones and his holy people. whom he picks out and in whom he takes pleasure; who lifts up the poor from the ground, and the needy from the dunghill, that he may make him suler wer his people, and a prince to govern his servants and his lamd: and gives him as his inherirance the throne of power, that he may rule over the carth with justice, and among men with trult; that he may detiver the weak from the mithty,
 و الاl تنسه بس,





 : الـ


 wishom of God which none of his dralures com comprehend. For his mysderios are hidden from the wise and harmed: and the ratees up all all times thoser who shatl gently suide his perophe




 weaterl aftor the likemsis of the imaser of his majosty appeared among them in a hmman holy, born of Hn Virwin hary, mos weellent of wommen in

 mont of his Creator, so that it was memessary that ho should dir, as Cod had said to him when to watned him met to disobery: but Adam would not listen, desiring to he asol amd similar th his Cemator, and so was caught in the mat of stmmhling Vat exan then God the IVod had merer upon him in pity for him, and hecame inmanate, - He, How merated in respect of his Godhead, the dan in respect of his Ilmmanily, the pure from alt sin. And the Virgin Jary hore him in her womb and brought him lorth, by a mystery which the intultigence of ereatures canmot attain, and by which he exalted her above above all other meated beingis in heaven or on earth: above the Angels. the

尼


 ؤِّ






Powers, the Principalities, the Cherubim and the Seraphim, and all whom Cool has made in heaven or on earth. For she became the throne of him who is Lord of the first and the last, without division or change, - of him whom no space can enclose, and no time contain.

And when, in his unattainable wisdom, he established his dispensation, and the Union of his Humanity with his Divinity, the mystery of which is hidden from all in heaven or on earth, he chose his disciples, the apostles, and grave them the great commission, authorising them to hind and to loose. And so likewise their suecessors after them inherit this grift in all regions of the world, each one following his predecessor. Thus the inheritance of this power, which Christ grave to the great father and evangelist, Mark, the apostle, is carried on to his successor, the patriarch who sits upon his episcopal throne in the great city of Alexandria, in the midst of the regions where he preached.

Saint Mark, then, was the first patriarch who fed the flock of Christ; and in alter times he was followed by the inspired fathers and patriarehs, gerneration after generation. This son of his is imlependent, and separato from all other sees. And no patriareh is promoted to it, nor does any obtain from God this glorious station and this high and sublime degree, save one whom he has proved and tried, and who has experienced such trouble and adversity and resistance of enemies and athacks of hereties that hey these things heresembles Christ's disciples and aposhes. Who wore ansisted by his Holy Spirit, - those pure ones, those preachers of good lidimss. Who
 تُ تِ



际…






















 and prohalion, and hardships call forlh hope, and hope disappoints mol, be-
 salys in amother phace". "Vhaly if re be allowed to wamler free, and be left












without chastisement，and be not branded as the rlect friends of God were randed before you，then wre ye become strangers to God and are not near ，him »．And there are many similar testimonies in the books of the Shureh，from Paul and from others of the inspired apostles and fathers and achers，since the evenerated prophets．

The patriarchs did not cease to repel the doctrines of the heretics．slriving ，refule them，resisting them，orepthrowing their false tenets，revealing to ien their misbelief and the corruption of their creeds．And they composed homily on every text，until they lilled the Chureh of God with their homilies and sermons and spiritual learning．They never abandoned the study It the scriptures and writings and commandments of Goll，reading all the celesiastiral books and wher works which they needed for the compo－ ition of therir homilies．and searching out＂rese jewel of the Divine W＇ord nd of other literature．So at last they attained their desire，and obeyod hie summons ，f their Creator who catled them，saying，earh one of them，
Here＇anl I with the sons whom thon gavest me，for mot one of them has pe－ ished！» Thus they obtained their high degrees，and Hie mansions，brilliant vith happiness and light，the blessings of which are obernal and imperishable．

They did not in the time of their pastorate fear haughty primees．Their rearts and purpores merer fillered in the love of Gond．nor in teaching ene．both semetly and＂penty，the means of saving their souls．And White they groverned the Chureh，Wey were never areless nor frivolons，
1．S ふルいさい。12；いい！！！
pralle＂e pruzi＂ oi




 نَ P位 i＝位 أهو

 were ubedinnt to their Lord＇s commands，and appliod themsedves to Howir
 and promepte of dort．So in the exw of their flock they were ereat and leamed：and when we of thril diseiplas．or one of Hose who resisted them and their ducterine，bohelid them and their dends，he atorified bod for their works，becanse the words of low Comel which Christ uttered were now linfithed：＂lou are Hor light of the world．I city，when it is －Pa plated upon a hill，ammot he hiddan，amd a lamp．whom it is lighted．＊is
 the homser．Su het your lient shime hepore men，Hat they may smy your


As onn of the wise mens sitys：＂Ho who monnts the stops of learning and public affars berommes wrat in thereses ol the multitudes，and he whose nat moe is molle has his rights ackmotedged；to him who despises money men＇s hopes are dienemed；he who is reasomahle erases to be unjust；the just man＇s judgments are carriod ont；He leader is he who defends his laith with his pos－ sessions，amd does not defeml his possessimms byeans of his faithn．But the best is what is satid in onn of the jewels of literature as lollows：＂The good shepherd does g̈rod to his flock and with justice rules creation．He who is just in his endermment is imdependent of his assistants．He who exerels among men ley his rank of governor and his superiorily as ruler is bound to

[^2]少
 وْ毝的



 Ialal الـوا


1． F ～
ruard his rank ly his good adninistration，so that his prosperity may continue and that he may be fortumate both in spiritual and temporal matters．Ife Whom God has put into possession of his land aml lerritory，and entrusted with his people and servants，and whose place and rank he hats exalted， whit to give thanks to Gud in laith，and to preserve his religion，and embel－ ish his life，and purify his thoughts，and make virtue his constant habit，and a alvation his aim and object．But injustice slips on its feet，and draws down engeance，and destroys happiness and makes the nations perish．The lasty man fails even when he gains；but the deliberate man succeeds even wen he loses．Ite who relies on his own opinion lalls into the net of his anemies．He who rides on haste comes to a fall．He who does what he plea－ es gets what is evil．The fall of dynasties is caused by the employment of he lowest of the people．He who asks help of the wise gains what he ho－ ees for．He who asks the advice of the prudent walks in the right path． iood govermment is the light of sovereignty，but evil administration is the source of destruction．To favour the fool is the worst of baseness，but to －mploy the wise is the hest of merits；for the employment of the wise leads （o the establishment of wisdom，but the employment of the fool to the main－ enance of folly．Every man inclines to his like，and every bird roosts with ts fellow．Learn that the cause of the ruin of princes is to be found in he rejection of the virtnous and the employment of the base，and in makings ight of the counsellor＇s advice，and in the deception that arises from placing rust in thr flatterer．But God assists the right by his bounty and glory









> THIRD PREFACE



 -avs Hus:
 transgressions, h, the penitent, who waste my days in sim, and grieve ores my negligence and the loss of the moms and years of my life in homes and procrastinations, ramos to my faith and my condition, - learnt and aster-
 bering his worshippers, wall the baptized whom he bought with his precious - F. bod:" and how he gave his authority, and bestowed the Holy Ghost upon his disciples and followers, the chosen Twelve and Seventy and upon Mos that came alter them, sum b as lank, the leather of the Church, whom (bod specially called because ho: knew the strength of his faith and his zeal, and such as those whom he element to the opiseopat throne of his martyr and disciple and crangelist, whom ho sent as apostle to his people, and ats the first of the patriarchs of Ese pt, and of Pentapolis, which is Barca and
ilo, 洸




 Mo







Fezzan and Al-Kairuwan and Tripoli of the West and Africa, and of Ethiopia und Nubia, - all of which comntries fell under his preaching by the sommand of the Holy Ghost, - whose martyrdom took place in the city of Alexandria, after he had preached the name of the Lord Christ, according to he eridence of his biography, of whose doctrines which save souls from hell ur fathers, the patriarchs, became heirs, sitting upon his episcopal throne one ufter another, cach'one in sucecssion to his predecessor, all being the succesnors of Saint Mark, handing down his authority one to another, and the sheprerds of his flock, and imitators of his faith in Christ, - of Saint Mark, the ure avangelist who saw Christ's face, - from whose successors, the pariarchis who came after him, descends to us the knowledge of their hisory and their names and the changing fortumes of each of them in his time nd ase, and the tronbles and sorrows and stroggles which fell to the lot of each of them for the name of his Lord and his Christ, and the preservation If his flock year after year and age after age, - then, since I am one of those who are not fit to write down with their wretched, perishing hands any of the tistories of these patriarehs, I requested the help of those Christian brothren rith whose fitness I was acguainted, and hegered them to assist me in transating the histories that we found written in the Coptic and Greek languages nto the Arabie tongue, current among the people of the present day in the egron of Bgypt, most of whom are igmorant of the Coptir and the Cereck, so hat they might bes satisliced with such transtations when they read them.


1. ABMAR-2. F -

And l implored him who seres speed to the stammerer, and opens the mouths ${ }^{\prime}$ the dull, and calls those weighol down hy burdens, as I am, in accordance with the words of the gospel, spohen les his own holy mouth, which say: "Come' to me, y that are weary and cary burdens, that I may serw yon rese aml loarn of me, for 1 am monk amd homble of heart, that pe maty receiverest for your souls ; and bear my yeke mentron, for my yok is lighl and my burden is gome. "- I imphomed him to pardon my slips and lo foreve the progress which 1 makn in imhlarome howards my bameworlay

 which is mos about whe melaled, besides what tradilion and history teach. Aml I addall there rest what I home of tho histories of tho fathers and



 unworthy to he, and my daseription of the virtues of holy monks inspired by the grave of the Holy Ghost, barly from what l have myself behed and parly ferom trastations of hishories.

Now I will make, frerguent prostrations on behalf of those who shall read what I have writurn, Hat hay may pray for pardon for me for Hat which I have allempted and modertaken, and maty beg for forgivemess and indulgence and atsohation for me, Hromgh thr intereession of the elect Lady of the first


بسم² الاب ولابن ولدوع القدس الالله الواحد



and the last, the Throne * of the Lord of the worlds; and through the in- * r. a tercession of the angels who stand beside him, and of the spiritual orders, and of the truth-announcing and inspired prophets, and of the pure and elect apostles, and of the militant martyrs, and of the holy and righteous fathers, and of the virtuous elders, and of all among the posterity of Adam with whose works God is well pleased. Amen.
() God, I pray thee to open the eyes of my heart and my sight, that I may understand thy words, and my hearing, that I may hear and do that which is right. In thy merey be not angry with me for that which l have writem, but pardon and forgive the lauts therein caused by my negligence. And shew thy farour to him who here speaks, relying upon God's pardon.

## F()URTII PREFACE

In the Name of the Father and of the Son and of the ILoly Chost, the One God.
Great is the Lord and exceedingly to be praised, and great are his wors, and inscrutable are his mysterios and his wislom; nor can any man comprehend any of God's dealings, which are too high for the understanding of those that moderstand, or of the learmed in the law. For these when they are questioned, humble themselves and say: () God, whon hast ereated us and

 madras foad to do what hom hast formddm, and hast g̈nded us towards ther



 startingrepoint and our astistaner and ome lanal pertoction in the road hy








 tomblhe and dmaded phare, if thou will have merey upen us, and wild liberath


 shime word will provisions for the etrmal life; and to give us words of welcomn before lly dreaded and temble tribunal. And among thy benelits to us, gulle the rembe of oum life in this world that it may be passed in doing
 تil

 ع

 gand
 ل比hag =


What pleases thee and in obeying thee, and following thy guiding and lifegiving Law; and lead us to thy direeting Life, that our minds may he directed to thy kinghom, and that our actions may be rulnd by the doctrines of thy holy gospel. Thou sayest, O Lord : "Ask and it shall be given to you; seck and you shall find; knock and it shall be opened to you'». So I ask of theer, confiding in thy words, without an action that I have done that can please thee, and having no good deeds which I have offered to thee ; hut for the sake of thy name by which we are called, as the blessed David says in a Psalm": "Nol to us, Lord, not to us, but to thy name give the glory because of thy merey and thy truth, that the grentiles may not say: Where is their Cod? *And our God is in heaven and on earth; all that pleases him he has done w.. P. s () Corl deliver us and save us, and be to us in this world of ours a Protector and Saviour in all our affairs, whether small or great, whether glorious or meran. And be merciful, () compassionate one, and vouchsafe, O merciful one, to lead us to that which pleases thee, and remove us far from what offonds thee. For thou sayest, O Lord: "Return to me, and I will forgive you, even if your sins are as numerous as the sands of the sea, and the stars of heaven». Therefore fulfil thy promise to ws simers, and dn not ask of us repentance or works, but by thy mercy and pity and grodness, grant help to the prayer of thy sinful servant, although he neglects thy commandments, namely to him who writes these glorious historins, and hereby begins by saying :

1. S. Math wo 7, S. Lukie x1, 9. - 2. P's. cxy, 1-3 (Sept. cxin, 9-11.
品

$$
4 \text {, }
$$

1. This rhapher is wanlinsin (I)E:












 Gand Amon. Amen. Ament.

## 

lo the lime of Jutian², He mbelievine lrimer, there wats a man who was a fow and a priest of Hn Jews, and his mame was Thendosius, and he was high in bamk. There was alsu a Christan, asibersmith", who knew him; and thepe was astronge affertion belwern the Lwor and the mame of the Cherstian was Philip. Ame on a certain day Philip went to one of the cities of Syria













and moored his ship in the harbour, that he might sell certain goods which he had hrought. There Philip met his friend, he Jewish priest Theodnsius, and, entering into alfoctionate conversation with him, said to him: «O my brother. I would that thou wouldst become a Christian, so that our friendship might be a gromine one, and that thon mightest make profit out of this world and the next also ». Then Theodosius answered, saying to him with greal affection: "I have taken care for my salvation; and I have thought of something that I wish to reveal to thee; for I will not leave thee without the knowfodge of the most high God, who bears witness to that which I tell thee. Therefore do not doubt it, for I tell it the because thon hast shown me thy love for me. But I prefer that thon shouldst keep what I say in thy heart and not repeat it to anyone, and it is this: That he who was announced by the Holy Ghost and the Prophets is the Messiah whom you Christians worship, coufessing that he indeed has come; and this I believe with an honest and pure heart, without any doubt at all. For thou art a brother and a frichd, and Werefore I disclase this seeret to thee and certify it in thy presence, becanse Hey lowe and desire of happiness and grool thinge for me are so crident to me. Therfore believe me now, my brother. But my carnal thoughts hinder me from being haptized; for I am not humble, nor am I iit, for I am weak; and I am a priest to this people, and have arguired erpeat renown and honour and hightrank, * and have gained by them treasure and weath, and if I lelt them, * P. a I should lose all that. And not only my own perple would abandon me, but the Christians also, according to what I have witnessed with regard lo the Jews when they are baptized, as to the position that they hold; and I have heard also that you say: " When a dew is bathtized, it is as if one baptized an












 1. Ali AN:















 in lis miracles mere limbly Han you dof yer are they far from the salvation
 which we have prosiscosiond from tho hegiming. And I dectare this to thee, that we kinow and believe in Christ's miratele and work's more firmly than you Christimbs do, aml wroneme truly that he is the Messiath who is come.
等
 على هن ها العادة وكان .








1. AF $=1.1$ - 2. AB om

Hear then from me this mystery which took plate in ancient times, and white the temptr was still standing at derusatem. The dews had a custom of "stablishime twonly-two priests in the temple by an obligatory law; and there was in the temple a book in which wat written the genealogy of every man who hecame a priest, and the names of his lather and mother, that it might he known that he lollowed the command of the most high God. And the Jows retained this eustom.

Now at that time, when Jesus Christ was in Judaea, this book having existed hefore his appearance, one of the wentr-two priests died, and the rest assombled by themselves to thoose whom they should promote instead of him. But their upinions did mot agree as lo whom they should appoint, and they persisted in mposing one another; and as often as a man was named he was rejected. Then they cast lots with a view of eleeting him upon whom their lot should fall, and, afteredecting him, to appoint him to the othere, if there were no fanlt or infirmity in him, and no defoct in his family, or othor canse; for if they found one who had the correct gencalogy hut wats not learned, they rejected him and would not promote him; and this was a dispensation from the most high God, becatuse of their strife, so that nome might be promoted axecpt the Lomel of the priceshood, who was worthy of dhis place, mamely, desms Christ And hehold, after this, the Holy Ghoes moved in one of the priests. and he horeame zeatous for (iond and shond up in the midst of them, and said: "Wle have of day been assmobled for ton days, and yel wer cannot

 al
 y


心保
手 ب化
















 likn him among this perple who hats no deceit nor physical defeeds．Su






 فُ

位 وه






1. Ins
araller of the inflats whom Herod sew with the sword on his aceomen . Then toe answered and sad to them withont anger: "Cleave fase to the
 Inhat you may not turn away from the most high Cod; for then we should go far from the truth, and should believe lies, since I know that if we enquire تinte the trath cond will reveal it to us". Then they sald: "Satisfy our minds, ats thon knowest how, with regard to lis birth and family, and we will consent to what thon sayest to us». So loe sable to them: "Enquire and you will learn that in the days of Aaron the priest there was an alliance by marriage belween Aaron and the tribe of Juda, to which the prophet David brope witmess. Now I have emputed much about desus, his tribe and gemeatogry, and I fimd hat his mother Mary is comnerted with both tribes. And she is also immeent of sin, through another great mystery. For this reason I desire that you make enquiries, that you may know with certainty What what I say is true, and may recognize that I speak honesty to youn. But the priests thought that by this notion of theirs they would bring his counsel ito nomght. And they began to enguire about the family of Jesus, and lfound that Mary united the two tribes, and therefore they could not erade Whis point on aceount of the bath. So they began lo dispute about the pedigree of Jesus. For they satid: "There is a different upinion on this poinl. We wish to know how his birth wats not adulterous, sinme they arcused his mother Marr, when she wats given to dosephn. And ther all agreed on this subject. And they sont lon his mother Mary to the Tomple, and exhorted hor erenty to dechare to them the matter of her moneeption of
埕尼 والناس وهو عجيب عنا
测
 va








 conclusion with regard th the son，whom we lind 10 be acceptable In God and men．And he is womderfint ammon mene and they all ghthify bod most




 Hon didst conserve and lime him forth；in order that the truth mate be known from there so that me vil word bor apkern of the er nor of the priesthood．For this mate we womb for thee，that wo may know the truth and mat not remain in doubt：then thou with put and and th the dispute athene the matter before ms． And here is the bat w before ns，and we decare before God most high，the mavisible One，that now harm nom hame shat come to then firm us：but we
 bunt Mary height hat if sherevalad them the hidden mystery of her miraculous maternity they would mel believe it on ateonnt of the difficulty which the matter would present to them；and that their minds would not admit the idea that a virgin contd become a mother，and that there could be a son

 il to ; نسm







whthout a father. So she said to them: "If I told you what I know, would you accept it? Nay if I revealed to you the mystrer concerning my conception and wonderful maternity, you would not believe my words. Thewfore the best thing for me is to be silent ". But the priests, moved by Weir evil thoughts, said to her: "O Mary, in truth we desire to hear from there whose son Jesus is. For his father Joseph is dead, and our hearts doult with regard to him whether he was his father; and therefore we ask of thee the true account of the matter, for by giving it thon wilt slop the whole dispute about thy maternitr. We beg then to reveal to us this mystery trubhfully and clearly; and do not fear anyone. for the right course is mot concealed from us; lom if thou hidest the matere, the Law decerees against thee a crase for ever ". This they sad to her, and the likr. So Mary was troubled. saying : "I am perplexed in every way on aceome of the ineomprohemsible ()ne, whom I bore; and behold the day is come for me to dectare him. And I maderstand now the secret of my maternity, which pon wrge me bo reveal. But when you hear it, you will not beliere it, and you will not awept what I shall tell you. Even dosph who, as you say, is drad, dombted al my conception, as you do, and asked me, saying: "Whn has hern with you?" So I swore that uo man had evor touched me; yel her did wot beliew me until the anser of God appeared to him and satisford his mind. Fat he is not living to bear witness for me before ron to hin buth of what I saye
 dence of onme But 1 afferm before God and mis Lam Hat I bronght form my son drats. althomgh!am a virgin: and I will retate to you how I con-

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { والم }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بو حه }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { م城 }
\end{aligned}
$$














 lhis, they wor drouldent and saill: "This is a statement that wer will med
 the sernatogy, without her namm of his father and of the tribe to which the


 what has met hanperned to mens. So when sthe satid this, met onge of them

با بم











contradicted her；but they were moved ly divine providence，and sent and summoned trustworthy women from among their nidwives，and begged them strenuonsly and ragerly io clear up the matter with regard to her，whether she was a virgin，as she said，before God and the Law．So the midwives examined her，and said to the priests：«She speaks the truth；she is a virgin invinlate，as she said；and her virginity was not lost when she brought forth Jesus．For as you all know，he was born of her．＂Then they inquired among leer neighbours and acquaintances，to see whether they might find someone to deny the birth．But they found no one，for evergone confirmed the fact of her bringing forth a son，and the time at which she so wonderful－ ly became a mother，by a mystery which was understood by none．Thus the pritsts found molhing which they could allege against her，of by which they could prove her false，but only the manilest truth．Then after that wey sent for her，moved by necessity，in fear，and said to her：＂We have inguired，and have found wothing contrary to thy words，nor tw what thon didst relate to us．But it is not right that we should write down what thou sayest．Now therefore we adjure wee by God Almighty to make known to us who is the father of Jesus，by whom thon didst bring him forth，Hat we may write his name in the register＇and in the genealogy m．And Mary was filled with the Holy Ghost，and said：＂I will say mohthing with gruite or Palserhood，and God，ley whose mame you have adjured me，is my witness a． And she began to lell them hins：＂Thor Angel Gatrion came to me，and
保

 هستّحق وْ ونا丘


 .لالنغ 1. AB ill.
 happeded to her. Then here were rontommed and marvelled greaty, and



 Whim as priest, and wote his name in the eremealogy, with the day and the month and the year, describing him as "dusts. He son of God, and the son wh Mas the virgin, whom she home white stith a virging He is imtorla pricel, and is worlhy of the ofteen. Aml his was a providenlial dispensation.









 berly Hoss that are bommed, and lo amombere the aneeplable geare of the Land. Than he molled mp the hook and same it to the atlendant, and sat downs: and lhe eyes of thase presemb wore fastened upon him. And he


 em Lalo da di
 ज-ill il ज位

 مزهود
 الil

ears. And all bare him witness, and womdered at the words of grace which procereded ont of his mouth 3 .

Whan Philip the Christian heard these words from Theodosins the Jow, herejoiond erratly. Then the latter said to him : " I know these things and have spoken of them only because I am one of the teachers and readers of the Law; and it is the Law that has confirmed in my heart ther boliof that he whom Mary bronght forth is the Messiah, and that in him aml mo ohner is filfflled the prophecy of Jacol) to Juda, his son, * and + 1. is that mothor Messtah shall romm after him. For it is assured to ms hat he it is whom the nations were expeeting, and he it is that was to come into tho world amd to deliver those that believe in hime. Amd thome shatl
 words w' How Prophet David concernimg him in the loond Psahm': "The Lome sware and repents not, Thou at a priost for ever acoording to the
 Who shall live lor ever? For David also says in the ssth Psalm": "Who is the mant that shall live and shath mot see death? " Therefore it is the Messiah of whom David said that he is the living and evernal priest. ."

Then Philipe answered and sad to him: «It is right Hat thou shouldsis know that thy concealment of this mater makes theo liahle to jutemomt on Hhe (beat lay ; and I should prefer lo meral whal I haro heard lionn how to row religious prince, that he may sand and bring to light the geneatogy

1. Ps. cx, / (Sepl. cix). - 2. Ps maxix, 4s (Sepl. wxamul).
 وبح







 imulall enall




















 shomblat mention it, thou womldst allse its destructionn.

Thon I, Philip, in spite of many antramies, at last yichded lo his imjume-


.يسوع ع ع ال <

1. Mss. .
restrained myself: For he assured me in the name of God, that this evidence peoves that Jesus is the Messialı sufficiently to comlemn Hoo Jews, and to confirm us and our failt. I, Philip, wote this report, and laid it before thr assembly of the church, ath before dertain holy bishops and chosen monks. And when they learnt these lhings they were astomished at them, and were assured of the truth of the Jew's words and the testimony of his people to the Lorel Christ in the matter of the priesthood, as it was written in the regrister. Then the bishops and the monks wrote teratises about the priesthood of Christ; for they found that Eusebius Pampliti mentions this matter in seroral passages it the histories of the Church '. For Josephus brings the subject to light in Hoe books of the Captivity ${ }^{2}$. And Hhs Josephous says Hat Jesus was sem to enter the temple with the priests at the time of the sanctification. Then is mentioned also the testimony of Luke the erangeIlist concerning the incident that we have atready quoted, and conceming the flace that the Lord Christ atso made a seourge of cords, and drove the traffickers sut of the temple. 'This fact and all these tostimonios prove that + P. 1h the Jew's words are true, and that on account of his sincore friendship with Philip he reveal ad this seeret mather th him, and hore withess of it ho him.

And when the Jew Therodosins had finished this true discourse to his friend Philip, lor washaptized and berame a Christian, and was sealed with thes seal of haptism, and pereived the Ioly Mysterios. Aml everyome was astonishod




远


 : -胃
 - L.․y"

at the sommbess of his lath in ther Lome Christ. Whas pown is glorious. And I, Philip, had ereat joy wilt Thondosins the nophytr. Amd when many wf the Jows san this, kownge that her wat one of the toachers of the Law
 homonrs among thrm, and hand them ahambmed all that, amd berome a Chris-
 ford Cod mosh high, beramse I hand gimed hor soml of my friend, who was a

 Ameli Sment Amme

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 號 }
\end{aligned}
$$

位

 كُّرْ on


## PART

## CHAPTER I．－SAINT MARK．

In the Name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost，the＋P．in One God．

The first biography of the history of the holy Church．The history of Saint Mark，the Disciple and Evangelist，Archbishop of the great city of Dexandria，and first of its Bishops＇．

In the time of the dispensation of the merciful Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ，when he appointed for himself disciples to follow him，there were two brothers living in a city of Pentapolis in the $\backslash$＇est，called Cyrene．The name of the elder of them was Aristobulus，and the name of the other was Barnabas；and they were cultivators of the soil，and sowed and reaped；for they had great possessions．And they mmerstood the Law of Moses excel－ gently well，and knew by hear l many of the books of the Old Testament． But great troubles came upon them from the won mites of the Berbers and

1．Cf．Bargès，Homélie sur sain Marc，Paris，1857，，7．73－80 premier appendices）．











 son Mark lo Ho dondan，amd white How wore walkime Hore a lion and a

 thon the fire of this lion whish is coming lo destroy us？Escape now，and satve Hyandf，my son，and have them to Nexome me，aceording to the will of
 sath to his fathor：＂Rear mor，my lahther，Christ in whom I believe will dotiver us from all dimeren．And when the lions approached them，Mark， the disciple of the Lord（ihrist，shomed against them with a lond roice，and sinil：＂The Lord Jesus（hmist，son of the Living God，commands that you be sent asunder，and that your kind he cut off from these mountains，and that













there be no more offspring to you here for ever ». Then the lion and the lioness burst astunder in the midst at that moment, and perished straightway; and their young were destroyed. And when Aristobulus, the father of Mark, saw this great miracle which was manilested by his son, through the power of the invincible Lord Jesus Christ, he said to lis son: «1 am thy father who begat thee, Mark, my son; but io day thou art my lither, and my saviour and deliverer. And now, my dear son, I and my brother pray thee to make us servants of the Lord Jesus Christ whom thou preachest ». Then the father of holy Mark and his uncle began to learn the doetrines of Christ from that day. *And Mary, the mother of Nark, was the sister of Barmabias. P. Is the disciple of the apostles.

Wher this, the following event took place. There was in thosw regions, in a lown called Azolus, a very targeolive-tree, the size of which was greatly admised. And the people of that city were worshippers of the meon, imel prayed th that olive-tree. So when the holy Mark saw them pray, he satid 10 them: "As for this olive-tree, which you worship as God, after cating its fruit and burning its branches for free, what can it do? Behohd, by How word of God whom I worship, I will command this tree to fall to the gromed, without being touched by any tool». Then they said to lim: «We know that thou workest the magric of the Gatilem thy master, and whatever How wilt thou doest. Bink we will call upon our grod the meon, when ratsed up for

隹少
路














 God，hear thy servant，amb command the monn，which is a seeond athendant
 decere and he thy anthorty，before Hese men who hate no Cend，and to makn known to thom whorerated it，amd who reated all ereation，and who is Cod，Hat lhay may surw him；althomshl know，（）my Lond and（iod，that it has no voice nor perser of apend，and that it is met customary for it to speak to amyone；so that，its words may bre hated at this hom thromgh the irresistible pewner，Hat these mon who have mo forl may know that the moon is not a grod， bul aswemt modne thy aulhority，and that thon art its Cod．And command this tree，to which they praty，to lall to the eround，so that all may recognise Hỵ domimion，and that Lhwe is no Cind but hoon，with He good Pather and the Itoly Ghost，the eriver of etermal life．Amen »．And at that hour，as soon as he had fimishod his prayer，a great darkness oceured，at midday， and the moon appeared to them shinimg in the sky．Ind they heard a voice


而 ون而 ابو اب السِجن


 كا كان ياو

1. EF oll. 10 disisy. - 2. F E.
from the monn, saying : "O men of little faith, I am not God, that you should worship me, but I am the servant of God and one of his creatures, and I am the minister of Christ my Lord, whom this Mark, his disciple, preaches; and it is he alone that weserve and to whom we minister n. At the same moment He olive-tree fell. And great fear came upon all who witnessed this miracle. But as for the people who served and worshipped the tree, they were angy, and rent their garments, and scized the holy Mark and loat him, and gave him up to the unhelicring Jews, who cast him into prison. That night the holy Mark saw in his steep the Lord Christ, saying to Peter: "I will bring forth all those that are in prison m. So when he awoke from his sleep, he saw the doors of his prison open; and he and all those with lim in the prison went forth; for he gaters of the prison were asleep likn dead men. But the multitudes who witnessed what hok phace said: "Thape is no end to our work with these Galibenss, for they do these deeds by Bechzebub, the (hiel of the devils $n$.

And Mark was ond of the Serenty Disciples. And he was amonge the er at servants who poured out the wata which our Lord turned into wine, at the marrage of Cana in Gatilee. Amb it was he who carried the jar of water into the house of Simon the Cyrenian, at the time of the sateramental Supper. And he also it was whon emtemament the disceplos in his house, at the lime of the Passion of the Loord Christ, amt after his Resurpection frem the

हौ统
 و

 ，قِ


 ن．










 amd the lamd of home．It is mol ad darll of bmad and water．but at drath


 prathed there the word of God．


 of the Lard disus Clarist，Whan is dur glory and homome and worship， with the Father and the Holy Ghost，Howne God for exor．Amen．

1．Bus．．II．VA，II，16．





 عنا ن侱
 فی حم



## CIAPTER II. - SANT MARK.

Martyrdon of the holy Mark, and his preaching in the city of Xexandria ${ }^{1}$.
In the time of the dispensation of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, after his Ascemsion into heaven, all the combtries were alloted among the apoutles, by the inspiration of the lloly Ghost, that they might preach in them the words of the good tidings of the Lerd Jesus Christ. And after a time it fill to the lot of Mark the evangelist 10 golo the province of Egypt, and the ereat city of Alexandria, by the command ol the Iloly Ghost, that he might cause the peopte 10 hear the words of the gospel of the Lord Christ, and confirm them therein; for they were in error, and sunk in the serviee of idols, and in the worship of the ereature instrad of the Createn'. And Wey had many temples to their contemptible gods, whom they ministered to in every place, and served with every iniquiter and magical art, and lo whom they offered sacrifices among themsetves. For he was the first who preached in the province of Egypt, and Africa, and Pentapolis, and all honse regions. So when the holy Mark returned from Rome, he betook himself first to Pontapolis and preached in all its disheres the word of cond, and shewed many miracles; for he healed the sick, and eleansed the lepers, and east wht devils by the grace of God which descended mpon him. And many believed

1. Cr. Bargès, loc. cit., p. $81-90$ second appendice ; Acters. Spr. 25.



 وونه尾

 رأى ذلا قـال الآن قـ




 woskip, and all the troes which the devits used to haunt, and from which they adressed the people. Amd hor haphined them in the name of the Fallere



 latant in war; and her salmed the brolment and towk leare of them, and


 that I may retmon to thom majoicing in them n. Then the bethern bade liin faremall.

So Mark jourmered to ther dily of Nexamdian and when low entered in al the grate, the strap of his shoe bowne. And whom he sam lhis, he thought: "Nowl know that the Lond has madn my way casy". Then he turned, and saw a cobbler there, and went to him and gave him the shoe that he might mendit. And when dhe moblder recerived it, and took the awl to work upon it, the awt piered his hand. So he said: "Ileisho Therss"; the interpretation of which is, a God in ()ne». And when the holy Mark heard him mention the name of God, he rejoiced greatly, and turned his face to the East and



 |








1. E om. to $\quad$ -
said : "O my Lord Jesus, it is thou that makest my road easy in cevery place».
Then he spat on the ground and took from it clay, and put it on the place where the awl had piered the colbblers hand, saying: "In the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Ghost, the One living and eternal God, may the hand of this man be healed at this moment, that thy holy name may be glorified». Then his hand at once became whole. The holy Mark said to lim: "If thon knowest that God is one, why dost thou serve these many gods? " The cobbler answered him: "Wre mention God with our mouths, but that is all; fon we know not who he is ). Anl the coblbler rematned astonished at the power of God which descended upon the holy Mark, and said to him: "I pray thee, O man of God, to come to the dworling of thy smvant, to rest and eat bread, for I find that Io-day thon hast confered a benefit upon me". Then the holy Mark replied with joy : "May the Lord give thee the bread of lifein heaven!» And he went with him to his house. And when he cutered his dwelling, he said: "May the blessing of God be in this house! » and he uttered a prayer. After they had eaten, the conbler said to him: "() my lather, I beg thee to make known to me who thou art that hast worked this great miracle ". Then the saint answered him: "I serve Jesus Christ, the Son of the ever living Gorl». The cobller exclamed: "I would that I couk sece him ". The holy Mark sated to him : " I will catuse the to behold himn". Then he began to teach him the grospel
 يشهـ


 －1＇．1！

 بالرب وْتع⿰亻⿱丶⿻工二又

 يْرحا






 sage．＇Thon the cohllow satid to him：＂I have never heard at all of thess

 holy Mank satid（1）him：＂Thr wisdom of ther phitosophers of this wodd

 miracte which hr hand seen him work mpon his hamd，his hear inclined
 all the peophe if his homse，and all his meighlours．And his mame was Ammianlls．

And when Hose dhat holieved in the bomd worn multiptied，and the
 the aty wishing In werlhow the worship of the idnls，their grots， amd had persmaded many to abstain from serving them，they songht him anorywhere；and they appented men to riatch lom him．So when the holy Jank knew that they were conspiring logedher，he ordained Ammanms bishop ol Alexamdria，and atso ordammenther priests and serpon deacons，

نَ










and appointed these cleven to serve and to comfort the failhful brethren． But he himself departed from amiong them，and went In Pontapolis，and remained there two years，preaching and appinting bishops and priests and deacons in all thoir districts．

Then he returned to Alexandria，and lomed what the brethren had been strengethened in the faith，and had multiplied by the grace of God，and had found means to build a church in a place called the Catlle－pasture＇，near the sea，beside a rock from which stone is hewn．So the holy Mark greatly rejoiced at this；and he fell upon his knees，and blessed God for confirm－ ing the servants of the faith，whom he had limself instructed in the doc－ trines of the Lord Christ，and hecause they had turned away from the ser－ view of iduls．

But when thase mbelievers learut that the holy Mark had returned wh Alexandria，they were filled with limy on acomul of the works which the bolievers in Christ wronght，such as heating the sick，and driving not devils， and loosing the tongues of the dmmb，and opening the cars of the deaf，and cleansing the lepers；and thoy songht for the holy Mark with greal fury， but fomm him not；and they gnashed against him with their teeth in theme temples and platees of their idols，in wrath，saying ：＂Do youm not see the wickedness of this sorcerer？＂

And on the first day of the week，the day of the Baster festival if the Lord Christ，which fell Wat year on the 2！n of Barmulah，when the

1．＇「\％Bouki力口и，Bucolia．









 الd


 zoal, and fomm him in the samelnary. Sh ther poshed forwand aml seized

 white the drased him, kep praising (ind and sayine: "Thanks be to there









 perish mom coase thaxist uponcarll ". Amb when he awoke from his sleep,
 Christ, amp pray Hone to peoeive mo to Hysulf, that I may be happe in Hy groudness ". Amb when le liad linishod these words, he stepe again; and the Lord Christ apperared to him in the form in which the disciples knew him,


－
 التّ隹
 go





1．Mss．C＂ジ．
d said to him：＂Mail Mark，the evangelist and chosen ome！＂So the saint id 0 him ：«I thank thee，O my Saviour desus Christ，because thou hast ade me worthy to suffer lor thy holy namen．And the Lord and Saviour ave lim his salutation，and disappeared from him．

And when he awoke，and morning had come，the multilule assemblent， d browght the saint out of the prison，and put a rope again round his ck，and said：＂Drag the serpent through the cattle－shed！» And they drew e saint along the ground，white he grave thanks to the Lord Christ，and orified him，saying ：＂I render my spirit into thy hands，O my God！＂ ＂ter saying these words，the saint gave up the ghost．
Then the ministers of the unclean idnls collected much wond in a place Ited Angelion＇．That they might burn the body of the saint there．But the command of God there was a lhick mist and a strong wind，so that e rath trembled；and much rain fell，and many of the people died of fear d emen；and they sail：＂Verily，Serapis，the idol，has come to seek the in who has been killed this dity＂．
Then dhe failhful brethren assembled，and took the body of the holy Saint whk from the ashas and nothing in it had been changed．And they carriod to the church in which they used to celebrate the Liturgy；and they shrouded il，and prayed over it acemeding lo tho astahlished rites．And単 dug a place for him，amd huriad his hody there；Hat Whey might prosmen


his mommer al all limes will joy and suppliation, and lemediction, on areoml

 dey on which his matyodom was amomplished dere being the lirst wf the










$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { " السبرة الثالثة من }
\end{aligned}
$$




ملابنوس البحرك وهو الثالث من العـد



## * CHAPTER 111

ANNIANUS, TIIE SECOND PATRIARCH'. A. D. 62-8\%.

When the evangelist Mark, the apostle of the Lord Christ, died, Annianus was enthroned as patriarch after him. In his time the brethren and believers in Christ increased in numbers, and he ordained some of them priests and deacons. He continued twenty-two years, and went to his pest on the 200 . of Hatur, in the second year of the reign of Domitian, prince of Pome.

$$
\text { ayhlits, the third patharch }{ }^{2} \text {. a. b. 85-98. }
$$

Then the orthodox people assembled aud consulted together and look a man named $A$ villus, and elected hims patriarch on the episcopal throne of Mark He evangelist, in the room of Ammines. Thais $\Lambda$ villus was a man of chaste life; and he confirmed the people in the knowledge of Christ. In

1. Bus.. II. E., II. 24. - 2, Mid. 111, 14, 21.
 انَ

 ووتش




















2. Ens. II. R., 111, 21.


 خاهس
يسطـس الــرك وثو السادس فـ العادد





primus ', the fifth patrlargi. a. in. 109-12g.
After this there was among the orthodox people of Christ a man named Primus, who was chaste as the angels, and piously performed many good works. So they took counsel with regard to this man, and chose him, and appointed him to the evangelical see, as patriarelt. Ho remained in possession of it twelve years, and Where was peace in the Church in his days. In went to his rest on the 3rd. of Misti, in the fifth year of the reign of Italian the prince.
```
mitus 2, the sixth patriach. a.d. 12g-$30.
```

After His the people assembled, and their choice fell upon an excellent. and wise man among them, whose name was Justus, and they appointed him patriarch. He continued for eleven years, and went to his rest on the $12 h_{1}$. of banally, in the sixteenth year of the reign of Hadrian s. and was buried with his lathers.


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اوها }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 任 } \\
& \text { ! } \\
& \text { • 1. } \because \text { ilull }
\end{aligned}
$$





 lomka man who loved Gind, aml whose mame was Mark, and appointod him
 secupion il for nine years and some montlos, living an admirable life, and - Pe wemt to his rest on the 6th of Thbals, in Hor fifteently year of Antoninus, loe prince.

There with in house days amony the people a man who loved God, and whose mamn was Celadion. So the orthorlox laily assembled, bogether

1. Eus., /1. E., 11, 5, 11. - 2. Mid., 11, 11. - B. Mid., M, 11. 19.

जlà ! "





يولـانو س البطرلف وهو الحادى عشر هن العادد



1. $\operatorname{ABCD}$ im.
wilh the hishops. who were at Alexandria in hose days, and tonk Celadion, and appointed him patriarch, and placed him upon the evangelical throne. He was beloved by all the people. He remained fourleen years, and died in the reign of Aurelius and Verns, the two sons of the princes, on the !uth. of Abith. He was enshrouded, and buried with his fathers, the patriarehs, whose names have heen mentioned above.
aghppixus', the temth bathenich. a.d. 167-180.

Then the people assembled again with one consent, and laid their hands upon a man of the congregation who feared Goed, and whose name was Agrippinus; and they appointed him patriarch, and sot hime upen the evangelical throne. He sat for twetve years, and died on the ith. of Amshir, in the nineteenth year of the reign of the princes already named.


There was a manl who was a wise prinst, and had studied the bonks of God, and his name was Jutian; and he walked in the path of shastity and peligion and tranquillity. So a borly of hishops of the syoud assumblded. togelher with the orthodox laity, in the city of Alcxandria, and searched

1. Eus., II. E., N, 1! ; r. 9. - 2. Mid., V, 9, 22.

 ज و و

تْ
ف

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 広 }
\end{aligned}
$$


 their hamds upon him，and appointed himpatriarels．He compused homilies
 patriames，the bishop of Alexamdrat dial mol momain alsays in that cily，but


 Hsprince．

## CHADTER N



IVhen the patriand Jutian was 小rime an angel of the Lord came to lime in a dream，on the might before his deatr，and said to him：＂The man wha shall visit hoe fomoprow with a bunch of grapes shall he pa－ triarch alter then．＂Accordimyty，when it was morning，a peasant came 10 him，Who was marrial，and combldeithor read nor write；and his mamo was Demetrins．This man had grone ont to prune his vineyard，and found


Shere a bunch of grapes, allhough it was not the season of grapes; so he brought it to the patriarch. And the patriarch Julian said to the bystanders: "This man shall be your patriareh; for so the angel of the Lord ast night dechared to me.n So they took him by force, and bound him with ron letters. And Julian died on that very day; and Demetrius was conserated patriarch.

And the grace of Cod descended upon this man, and he was like doseph, he son of dacol; yea, and more excellent than Josepl, for though Demetrius
 lawful that a patriarch should be married? " we reply that the apostles bectare, in their canons, that il a bishop be wedded to one wife, that shatl not be forbidden him; for the believing wile is pure, and lier bed undelited, med no sin can be laid to his charge on that account. And the patriarch is but bishop ol Mexandria, with a right of primace over the bishops of the different provinces subject to that citr; for he is the suceessor of Saint Mark, the apostle and evangelist, who had jurishletion over all Eigept and Pentapolis fand Elhimpia and Nubia, Hrough his preaching the erospel in those parts; and therefore the bishop of Alexandria also of necessity has jurisdietion over honse comotries. But the people were unjust towards this patriarch, Demerius, saying that he was the twelfth of the patriarelis, counting from Mark, dee evangelist, and thal all of them were mmarried except Demetrins: and



 ل








How homailed his fall. Ho hand a sill from (ionl, which was that. Whan hor had fimsthed wa liturey, before he emmmminated any one of the people, he

 (0) him that man's sin, su Hat hor whll mot commmicatr him. 'Then he






 said: "This is a married man. How Hen can he reprove us, seeing Hhat he has dishomomed Hiss sure? Por none has sat Herein to this day who was mot umwedded. " Jgain whors sail: "llis marriage does not lessen lis merits, for marriage is purn and undefital before God. " But it was Gol's will to make his vidues manliost, that he might be ghtorilied, and might not leave this erveal secret manomm. As he sail in his holy gospel, by his purn asmuth: "A city when it is set on a hitl camnot be hidden, " so God made the merils of this patribreh manikest, that his people might increase in virtue Herels. Accordingly, on a cmiain night, an angel of the Lord came to Demetrins, and sail th lim: "Demetrius, seek not thine own sal-










vation by neglecting thy neighbour; but remember what the gospel says, that the good shopherd lays down his life for his sheep ». Then Demetrius said to the angel : "O my Lord, teach me what thou commandest me to do. If thou wilt send me to martyrdom, I am ready to let my blood be shed for the name of Christ. " Then the angel said to him : "Listen to me, Demetrius, and I will tell thee. The Lord Christ was incarmate only to save his people; and it is not right that thou shouldst now save thine own soul, and allow this people to be filled with scruples on account of thee. » So Demetrius answered: "What is my sin against the peopla?" Teach me, my Lord, that I may repent of it. » Then the angel said: "This secret which is hetween thee and thy wife; namely, that thou hast never approached lier. Now therefore make this known to the people." But Demetrius said: "I pray thee that I may die before thee rallier than that thou shouldst reveal this secret to any man!» Thon the angel answered: "Know that He scripture says: He that is disobedient shall perish. Tomorrow, therefore, " after the end of the liturgy, assemble the priests and * F. w the people, and make known to them this secret which is between thee and thy wife." When the patriarch heard this, he marvelled, and sail: "Blessed is the Lord, who does not abandon those that trist in lim.". Then the angel departed from him.

Soon the morrow, which was the feasl of Pentecost, the parmiarch celchmaled the liturgy, and bade the archdeacon give directions to the elergy and the people that nol one of them should leave the church, but that they should



```
j
```




```
j
```



```
|
```




 prodatmed to the congregalion: "Ther patriarelis wish is lo speat to you

 and they did su, mavelling thereal amt sarving: "I hat is His Hat He






 hlessimg., So har holy woman emberd. and stome in lla midst of the


 hand aml pul them in his whik: aml all Hne spectators were astomished
 Then hesald to his wif: : Shment oul thy woollen pallimm which thou hast upun ther." Sostw spread it ont: amd he patriareh hansfered the embers (0) it whitester stond thene; and he put imense on the fire, aml commanded her to incense all the conspexation; and she did so, and yot her pallium was not humed. Then the patriamels said again: "Lot us pray o; while the cmbers were bharing in his wife's pallium, which yel was not burned.











 .

You have now heard, my friends, this great wonder. This man had made imeself an cunuch of his own liee will, so that he was more glorious than hose that are berne cunuchs; and therefore the fire had no effect upen this kaint, now upm his garments, nor upon those of his wile, because he had exingrished the flamen of lust. Bun mew le us albridge our discourse upon His sillject, and return to the history, gronilying God for ever and ever. So when herecergy had prayed, Here said to the patriarch: "We beg of the Holiness oexplain to us this wonderful mystery." And he replied: «Attend, all of on, 10 what I say. Know thal I have not done this speking glony from men. Wy age is mow sixty-thre years. My wife whom stands before pow is my consin. Her parents diad and luft her when she was a child. My faller hroughll (eep to me, for he had mew oher child tham me, and slee was the only child ,f my uncle. So 1 grew up will her in my father's lomse, and we dwell "gether. When she was filteen, my parems resolved th marry mo In her, in ,riler that their pussessions might not pass to a strangere, lual that we mighth mherit them. So the wedding was performed, as men do such himges for heir children; and I went in to here. And when they had le thens alone, she said "o me: "How could they give me to thee, sering thal 1 am thy sistere? sh said 10 her: "Listen to whall laty. We must of necersisily remain lugelher (in Hhis chamber without being separated all our lives, but there mus be me turthere comexion belweren us, matil deall shall part us; ;and, if wer remain


الش الس










 1. AB Y ${ }^{2}$.
 me perposal: and here horly remained invindatr. But my parents knew nothing of our compact. Then the wedting-gneste domanded the customary prowf of the consummation of the marriage an you know is dome he fonlish men: but my medher said Io them: "These two are young, and the days before
 her paremts weredrad, wermained aphame lugedner. It is now forly-eight


 Jomml that sho is a woman, mer lais she learm thal 1 am a man; bul we
 of this world are miknown th nt. And when we lall asleep, we see a form wilh caghe's winge, which romes flying and alights upon our bed belween loer and me, and stratches its right wing over me, and its lell wing over
 tho not llimk, my heolhern and ge perpte who love God, Hay I have disdonsed this secrel to you to gain the glory of this world which passes away, nor that I have bold you this of my own will; but it is the command of' the Lated, who hade medo it, for hee desires the good of all mene and ho is Clmist our Savisur."

 ع ol السامعون نشُل
 نَّ


 .

据

When Demetrius had finished this discourse, the people all fell upon their faces on the carth, saying : "Verily, our father, thou art more excellent than many of the saints; and God has shewn his merey towards us in making ther head over us. " And they gave thanks to him, and besought him to lorgive their evil thoughts of him. Then he gave them his blessing, and prayod lor them; and they dispersed to their own homes, praising God. And alter this, Demetrius bade his wife depart to her house.

Have you ever heard, you that listen to me, of such wonders? This holy, father dwett so long with his lovely and virtmons wilf, and yet endured the trial. Where now are the men who are married, and yet commit adultery also, while professing to be Christians? Led them come and listen (n Whe Father Demetrius, the patriarch, saying: "I have known the face of my wife and now more ", that they may be astamed and confounded! O) that valiant saint, fighting against his bodily desires! O that miracte! How could his heart remain umoved when he beheld his wife's beauty, and how could his senses remain uncxeited before her loveliness! How wonderful was thy discourse, O thou saint, in thy bridal chamber! The archer whose arrows strike all men, namely Satan, was mable to strike thee. Demetrius said: " I am a man and have a body like all other men, but I will teach you how 10 answer the suggestions of the Devil. When my heart was troubted hy evil thomghte, I pemembered the

 الاجساد النّى
 فِ
尾 د路吕


 1．Al： 1 ml ．











 his drsimes mory day and mishl mall his halle was finishod，and preserved lis．s chastily and his rishlal lailh Howngout his life．

Demetrins remaimed palriareh lindy－lloret yats．In his lime there was at disturtame al Alexandra，amd horempern Sorerus banished him to a place
 Barmahat，which，I believe，was the day whe manifestation of his virginity．



1．Eus．．II．E．VI． 1.

 gi lo









earned the sciences of the heathen, and abandoned the books of God, and vegan to speak blasphemously of them. So when the Father Demetrius card of this man, and saw that some of the people had gone astray after is lies, he removed him from the church.

In these days also the martyrs Plutarch' ${ }^{\prime}$ and Serenus were burnt alive, nd Herachides and Heron were beheaded. Likewise another Serenus, and lie woman Horaïs, and Basilides; and Potamiaena, with her mother lareella, who suffered many torments and severe agonies; also Anatolians. tho was the father of the princes, and Eusebius, and Macarius, uncle of claudius, and Justus, and Theodore the Eastern; all tHese martyrs were insmen. There was also another virgin named Thecla. Now Basilides as a soldier, and he came forward of his own free will; and when they nestioned him, he replied : "I mm a Christian because I saw three days go in a dream a woman who appeared to me, and placed upon my head crown from Jesus Christ n. Thus Basilides obtained the crown of marodom; and so likewise a great number were martyred; for Polamiaena as seen be them in dreams, and encouraged them to have faith in the and Christ, so that they receded the crown of martyrdom.

Now there had come to Alexandria, in the room of Pantaentis, a new ene senor", whose name was Clement; and he remained governor until those

1. Bus., II. E., VI, 4, 5. Anita (cully fl was the prefect of Egypt who carried on the

 Ello jo

 د



若




 the reign of beverns, aphamed the pears amb dates mystically up the
 at hame, on acomunt of the donds of somerns, the hostile princer.


 Amonge these was his dertrime that the Frather ereatod the som, and the Son
 are onse Gomb, and that the Persoms of the Primitr are inferior one to amether in
 his wieked emed, Hhe Chmmeh abmamed him, beeanse he wats strange lo
 when he left the Chmelt and was dopened from his altiee, le departed from Slexandria, and travelted to Patestime amb there intrigned until he obtamed prinst! rank, and was modained priest hy the bishop of Caesarea in Palestime". Than ()rigen returned whexamba, believing that he would there be reergmized as a priest, and would do just as he desired; but the holy Father Demotrius woulh not receive him, saying whim: "According to Hw


istolic canon, a priest must not be removed from the altar to which he \& been ordained. Return, therefore, to the place to which thou hast been lained priest, and serve there in all humility according to the canon; for ill not break the canons of the Church to gain the approval of men \%. Origen remained rejected. This was before the patriarch knew of gen's blaspliemies and misbelief; and the thing became a scandal to all n, because he had made himself a teacher, although he was unworthy be even a disciple.
Now Severus, the prince, reigned eighteen years, and then died. And Aninus, his son, reigned after him. Alter this lime lived many who were ong by the help of Christ, through the dispensation of God. One of these - Alexander, the conlessor, and bishop of Jerusalem, who succeerled Narsus '. This Narcissus performed many miracles in his lile time. For, whon church was in need of oil, Narcissus even bade them fill the lamps with cr *, during the vigil-service of Easter, and prayed; and the water was ned into oil, and the lamps were kindled. Such wonders her did many es, through his failh in the oneness of Christ; and all men bore witness these miracles; and we have learnt his history from persons worthy of lit. Bul some men hated him in their wickedness, and wished to kill him, invented lies concerning him, swearing that he did evil. And one of

Eus., II. R., V1, s. - 2. 11., V1, !












1. Ns. Younyl.
these wieked mon begian In kindtr a fire, and was burn thereher : and anolher's











 him, and he wats shurk with smden hlmdness, and ackmotedged his wicked

 hishop, helay hid in the drsem, and mone knew where he was lor many dars. hat, becallse lhw domehes over which he was hishop were kell wihoul alle lo
 stead a man mamed Dins", who, lowever, werupied the see for a shorl lime only, and hen diod. So thmerdamed in his place anolher, named Germanion".









 فيها زكـيص

er that, the glorious Father Narcissus was found, like one risen from the d; and the begged him to return to his see; * and the people were greatly * p. as iced over him. But he had devoted himself to philosophy, and to the curdion of the graces which God lad granted to him; and therefore he would return to serve his diocese. Now as for Alexander, who lias been mened above, he was in possession of another see; but he saw in a dream the el of God. who bade him go to help Narcissus, and serve God ', for he had adj been consecrated bishop in Cappadocia. So he went to Jerusalem at time to pray, and saw the holy churches which he had desired to behold, visited all the holy places. Then he was about to return to Cappadocia native country; but the brethren prevented him; and he was warmed in ream. For they all heard a voice in the church, saying": "Go forth he grate, and the first man whom you shall meet entering through it es your bishops This they did, and there they found Alexander; and clung to him. But he refused to lie their bishop, saying : "I will consent." So they appointed him by force, in the presence of an mumbly of the bishops, in the city of Jerusalem, and by their command, (a one purpose and one consent. And in the letters which Alexander the and sent to Antinoe, he spoke of Narcissus, and said that they had one " in common, and were in agreement in all things in the church of fernom. And in all Alexander's letters, ho said : Narcissus, who prese-

Bus., /I. E.. VI. 11:












 me, and forlifics me by his prayrs, lath I may be shomg in this minisher
 prity You lo be of omm hearl aml mimal. "







 in which hesaid lhal a Jew, Hamme Mancian, hand wrillen books, which he

 receive Poler and the test of the disuphtras as weerive the commands of Christ, becamse thoy sam him and hound his words. But these lying books
 Eminn of onf lalhors." Now when he priest arrived at Antioch with the betfers, he sadd lol hem: " lie confinmed in the trme laith, and do not turn aside (0) He spurions writimgs altribmed to Perer, lor they are false and delusive,

1. Eus., /I. E.. T1, 11. - 2. IU., VI, 12.


and in them is the begiming of heresy; and for this reason I am come to you It haste, for we have learnt that this Marcian, the Jew, has led multitudes astray hy his books, so that ther have become heretics." For this heretic vrote many books, and the history from which we are quoting contains an necount of some of them. But because it would make our narrative too long, think it needless 10 write down their names.

Now Demetrius, the holy patriarch of Alexandria, displayed much learning and wisdom, alloough he had formerly been ignorant and unable to read or write; and all his spiritual children were continually admonished by lim.
But when he found that he was growing old in his researches into the di-* P , $\boldsymbol{y}$ ine doctrines and scriptures, so that he was carried into the church in a litter, mhlhough he did not cease from giving instruction from morning to night, while the brethren went and came that they might profit by his teaching, hen he mamed Heraclas as his deputy and successor. Now Heraclas was an - lect man, learned in the scriptures of God ', teaching the doctrines of the ihurch and the science of the word of God; and he knew the canons of the Shurch by lieart.
$S_{0}$ when Origen, whom I)emetrius had excommunicated, saw that the Shurch had rejected him, he went to the Jews, and expounded for Horm part if the Ifehrew books, in a new lashion; and he concealed the prophecies which they contain of the Lord Christ, so that when lie eame to the mention of the thicket in which the ram of Abraham, the Friend of God, was caught

1. Eus., II. E., VI, 15.

كه







居


 Origen even comeraded and adrantoned Him imberpretation. He wrote hooks full of liws and containing und tonth. Ime there was will Orizen amother





 Thise heretic premonden that tre was al lhristians: and in one plate he says

 led astray many simpte wemm. Athistime there was a holy and exeellent man, who pesseresed divine wisdom. nimued Immonims: and he refuted them
 and their lies. Alier his, Origen wem th Cansarea in Palestine, where he had been made priest and throught beoks back io Alexandria, in greal abmatance. Bun the Father Demetrins wowld mot receive him, and hanished him, becanse he knew whal his condnce was. So Origen departed and went tw aplace callorl Thmmis in Angustamnica, and invented a plansible story for the hishop, Whose name was Ammonius; so he placed Origen in one of

1. Eus., I/. E.. I'I, 17.

四

 وكا






 .
the churches. But when Demetrius heard of this, he went himself straightway to Thmuis, and hanished Origen, and removed the bishop Ammonius who had received him, and in his indignation appointed another bishop in his stead; for having convinced himself that the hishop had received that heretic, although he knew his history and his false doctrine, he appointed in his place a bishop named Phileas, a man who leared God, and was full of failh. But Phileas said: «I will not sit upon the episcopal throne while Ammonius is alive. " So when Ammonius died, the aforesaid bishop, Philens, sat after him; and he was martyed a long time afterwards ${ }^{1}$, and departed to the Lord in peace. And Origen, the excommunicate, went to Caesarea in Palestine, and began to perform his priestly duties as if he werr hishop there. So the Father Demetrius wrote to Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem, saying : " W'e have never heard of a prodigal and heretic teaching in a phame in which there were bishops duly established"." And he proceeds to blame the bishop of Caesarea, whose name was Theoctistus, and reprehends Origen who was living in his diocese, and condemns his conduct in this matter, saying: "Inever thomght that such a lhing would he done at Carsarea, with this bishop, " For we have found his* Origen saying* P. su in certain hooks that the Son and the Holy Ghost are ereated. So the hishop of Cacsarea read the letter of the Father Demetrius in He chureh, for He bishop of Jerusalem sent it 10 lim; and also he suspended Origen, and drove

1. Eus., II. E.. V'III, 9. 11. - 2. (il. Eus., Ih., VI, 19.

الاب ديستريو س فـ الـبعة لا
 التخغنا




 كـك


 -I... "动, 未

 to . Xleximdriat.




 instrad wit him. Sud \%ohimms commanded hat meither the works of that



Now Hosis are the words of ()rigen": "Le him who wishestoread the
 arras follows: The five hooks of tho Law; He book of Josue the son of Num;
 Hor Paralipomena, the book of Lishras, How Palms of the prophet David, the Wistom of Solomom, the book of lsaias, We book of deremias, the book of Ezechich, we book of Daniol, the book of Joh, the book of Esther, We book of Machabees: the book of the Twetre Minor Prophets. The books of the Now Tretament are these: Lhe Gospel of Mathew, which he wrote in


1. ABDF Ont.

Hebrew on a roll, when he was at Caesarea, at the house of a man whose descendants preserve it from generation to gencration; and it was translated into Creek, and rendered into all languages by the power of the Lord Christ. Then the Gospel of Mark, which he wrote in Greek, while I'eter, chief of the apostles, was with him, and which was read in the assembly of the princes. Then the Cospel of Lake, the disciple of Paul, which he wrote in Greek at Antioch. The Gospel of John, the son of Zebedee, whom his disciples, after he had grown old, frequently solicited until he wrote it in Greek at Ephesus. The book of the Acts of the Apostles and Disciphes, called Praxeis. The bouk of the Epistles of Paul the Elect, which contains fourteen epistles. The book of the Revelation of John the Evangelist, of the Apocalypen. There is also the hook of the Didescalia, or Teaching of the Apostles, and Canons of the Chureh, written ly the apostles before they dispersed to preach the gospel. These are the hooks delivered to the Catholic and Apostolic Church. After them come the hooks of the Fathers and Doctors, which they eomposed through the instruction of the lloly Ghost, such as the homilies and other writings; for they added nothing to the Scriptures, and took nothing from them. But the books of the heretic Origen are contemned by Cod, and there is nothing in Hom written with the Holy Gilost. As he said lye Paul the apostle': " We receive no spirit of this world, hut the spirit that God has given to us. "

Now the erlorious father, Demetrius, remamed patriareh forty-lloree years. and went to his rest, as we have related.

1. I Cor., $11,12$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الالـطر }
\end{aligned}
$$

كان هأ الإب فـ زمان





 ك

1. ABDE と.


 Orisen hall associalted himsill will he dems at hall place amd had lived amongst them for at time. When Alexamer hand puled in bome for

 Hey were the teachers of Hoss dar were haptized: and many died in

 dind, Antores" hecame patriarth alter him, and necemped the see for one


And they fomed a man in the firlds menn whom a wonder had been
 $S_{0}$ Her look him, and made him palriareh of Rome. And \%rbinus died at Antioch, and Bathelas was appomed aftom hime

[^3]











1. AliD om.

So Heraclas was made patriarch of Alexaudria after Demetrius, and was counted worthy to serve in the sanctmary. And Heractas gave the direction of the studies at Alexandria to Dionysius, and entrusted to him all the affairs of the patriarchate. This man was of a noble family, and was a distinguished teacher; and he grew up in Alexandria. The cause of his boing called, and emtering into the orthodox faith was as follows. This Dionysius had formerly been a worshipper of idols, according to the religion of the Sabaeans, among whom he was a leader, and a philosopher. White he was silting one day, behold there passed an aged widow, holding in her hamd a book comtaining some of the epistles of saint Paul, the apmotle; and she said to him: «Wilt thou bur this from me?» So he took the book, and studied it; and it filled him with admiration, and pleased him greally, and book possession of his heart. And when he understood the book, he marvolled greatly thereat, and rajoiced over it exceedingly. So he said th the old woman: "What price dost thon ask lon the book?" And she ansirered: "One caral of gold». So he gave how three carats, and said to hee: "Gou ind search the place in which thou didst find this hook, and whatever thou shath discover bring to me, and I will give hice more Han its full price ». Then the old woman wront away, and brought him there books: and he twok them from her, and gave her mine carats. But when he had read the books, low berame aware hat a part of the conlemte was still wamting.







促




I will give then six denarii». Then llw wh woman, when she saw his faill







 wilhoml demamding parmonta.









 the groal see, in reward fin his laboms: and his lowne was made intu a

1. Bus., II. R.. V'I. 2!
Y’





जال
关

4ill

church which exists 10 His day, and is named after him. The names of his disciples were 'Theodore and Gregory and Athenodorus'. To these he had imparted in former days his strange philosophy; but, when he was baptized and advanced to the priesthood, he couverted them to the wisdom of the Church, so that ther were filled with the grace of the Holy Ghost. Ther lived with him lor five years, alter his ordination; and they also attained tw priestly rank. Dionysius had also another disciple, named Africanus", who wrote five books with much labour; and when he heard of the wisdom of the patriarch Heraclas, he went to Alexandria to learn of him. And Dionysius used to say to him: "Know that no heast Hhal eats bryony is profited or stimulated by it ; and so every man that does not cal spiritual ford is perishing. Formerty I was necupied with liod that pasises away and comes lo an end, and neglected the bread of elernal life, until the Lord led me ». And he allracted his disciple lyy these words In the heaventy doctrines, until through his talents he learnt the true harmony of the genealogies in He Gospels of Nallhew and Luke, and foumd mo discrepancies whatever in Hem.

Now Horactas occupied the see lor thirtcen yoars, and woml the his rest on the Sth. of Kihak, and was gathered 10 his lilhers.
 wo pupils of Origen. - 2. Eus., il., VI. :31.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 尾 }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { البط」 }
\end{aligned}
$$

1．Miss．Cmily．

## CHIDTER $1 /$













Store Philip reignod Deeinsis and there hand been hetween Philip and







g
 ｜屋
 الإخوْ 苃
莫



 － 1 ，
d was Hrown into prison，and there went to his best alter much suffer－ Q．Alexander was endowed by God with at ereat gitt of holiness，patience I conrage；and mon hard him in the dungeon confessing and glorily－ g Goul until ho died．Alter him，a patriareh named Mazabanes sat upon e episcopal throne．The patriareh of Antioch，also，Bahylas，confissed mist，and was imprisoned，and died in the dumgeon；and Fabins sat ter him．As for Hor patriareh Dionysims＇，he silys：＂I will record what emtured，and call God to be my witness．Decius，the prince of Ramo， ught diligently for me，but God concealed me lrom him，and he conuld I discover my hiding－plater．Alter lour days，God bid me remove from at place；thereforel fled with my disciples and a band of the brethren，and wandernd liar．After four dars，when the light harl waned，amd we －re aproaching Taposiris，the soldiers look us；and this was after lour ys of concealment．Bub Timotly，one of my disciples，escaped from our ptors；and he returned to the house where we were，after meeting a comn－ －man，who enquired of him what news he had to give bim；so he tohd him nat had brfallenthe patriarch．＂And that rustic assembled his companions； d when they had resened the patriareh Dionysius liom the soldiers，they ade him ride mpon a bare－backed ase，as herelates of himsolf；but his disce－ $\because$ walked on lout．

1．Eus．，／H．E．，I＇I，／10．






















1．Eins．Vl．M1．シ．The Xrahic anl some Nss of Ensebins have here＂Frabian＂．




 ノ $v=x: y$ y



 اخ, il


## 

obey them by giving up her fath, and would not deny the Lord Clarist. And she looked at thr llame of the fire while they burnt her; and it did not borify her, but she endured it patiently, and grave up her spirit.

And another man was lakrn, named Serapion, and was severely dorturd, and thown from the third story, so that his bones were broken; thus lie suffered martyrdom. And the failliful had neither a place of refuge nor a place of rest to go to, neilher be day nor hy night and in llis condition they remained for a long time; and this was the work of Decius lle prince. And many were martyred whose names were not recorded. And the blessed Julian also was taken; and he was corpulent and stout in body, and was unable to watk, and therefore he had two men with him; so ther led them all to the palace; and one ol the two men apostatized, hat the other conlessed the fath logether will the aged Julian; so they dragged' Hose two through the city, and bornt them in He fire. And there were many troups prepared for the punishment of the Christians; and they seized anoller man*, who cried aloud, saying: "O Lord take me quickly lo thyself!" Then his head was cut off, and lie was burnt in the fire. And two others also were martyred with lim; besides another man named Nexander, and anumber with him, whom they drove to the prison, and afterwards bronght forth thence; and they were put to death. And there was a woman: who lolt her children, and was stain. And anmher helieving womta', in the greatness of her zeal fon
 4. Ammonarion, il.

位 وْ
光 ＂纯 ，





 having flad from How mandinvors：aml many of Hom died of hamger and



 Hom，and meaned lhom．Sint many wandered forllat random，and never rellumid．
 have made known 10 Hes Palemily．my bonher Fathius，all the trials which have smrommed ns，and what we have endured and enoountered．And all Hose prisons that I have mentiman to Hore，my brother，merited the king dombe their sulferings and combathers for the name of the Lond Chisis． And many of Hoser whon apostati\％ed in the persecmtion hase retmened to us， and we reerived them orlady，beranse wn knew Ho joy wl him who desires the repentance of the simmer，and not his death，so that tie may be converted and live．

[^4]保
紧 ,







1. Mss. La.ag. - 2. Mss. C"yg' and sn throughoul.

And because I am assured of thy fellowship with me, dear hrother, I have expounded to thee what befell us; for we are of one spirit and one faith. And to you also, my brethren and my sons, I wish to relate this, for the sake of my blessed children and their patience; that you may know of the struggles of your faithful hrethren for the orthodox faith, and of the happiness to which they have gone, through their cndurance for the sake of him who suffered for us and for them, and redeemed us all by his blood. For they were patient for his sake, and would not deny him in the assembly of the unbelievers; and, in their love for him, neither the edge of the sword, nor the plunder of their grods, nor burning in the fire could terrify them. For God showed forth their virtues in this world; and in the next they have a great reward, and a glorious return to him. "

Now there was a certain priest' a native of Rome, who said in his priden*: "It is not lawful that we should receive any one of those who denied Christ in the time of troutle and persecution, even if he now returns to the Lord; for he fell and did not endure, hul was made one of the misheliovers." And this priest used to call those that had been constant, "Hhe Pure ${ }^{3}$ "; and he was the head over their community. So a council assembled at Rome, consisting of sixty bishops besides priests and deacons, to try the case of this man and his followers; and they wrote to every place an account of what took place. And there was a man called Novatus, who assisted this

1. Novalian. - 2. Eus.: II.E., VI, 43. - 3. Kalapoi.



 in repentance and penitemen and latrong and waldhing and weeping and




 priest, who despised those penitomlapostales: and ther soml lin the lemers




 reporl of his dreds peabled home, and there was trouble belween the lwo


 ther were simple men wihoul kmowledge, and had all his wrdinations and whem athe wron insalid. Then whe of Hmse whom Novalus had ordamed "ame forward and confessed his sin, and wepl; and so the hishops received and pardoned him. And they wrote ahout Novatus to the various sees,
2. The mane here shoulll be Novalian, bul Eusebsins also has Noovéroz.

 max
 äol ! ! !






and warned the Christians not to recejve ant of his doctrines. And the number of those whon pullished his teaching, and whom he ordained, was as follows: forty-seven priests, and seven deacons, and seven suldeacons, and seven readers and doorkecpers'. And he harl done many llings that were invalid, hut which it is unnecessary to relate.

Then the patriarch Dionysins wrote letters to all places, minoinins that those who returned from their apostasy should be received; and he made this a permanent canon for those who should repent of their error. He alsn wrote a separate letter to Conom, bishop of Al-Ushmunain ", containing similar mattor, lusidns those sent to ther rest of the hishopse

And Dionysius warned the peophe who dwelt with him in Stexandria, delling them of all that Origen had done in all the charehes, and putting them ont their guard against him. Then he wooto eanons, which he made perpertail in the Chureh, and which eontained an experstion of doetrincs amd mules of logal discipline.

Then Dionysius, the great pratriareln of the greal city of Alexandria, wrote down what had happened to him, and what had befallon him during the period of his primacy; and wr have learnt these thingse liom his apisthes and his instructions, which we have sem in all the churches, in exery place. And altogether Decius did not reign lwo years and on areount of his

1. These are the numbers of the Callolie clergy in Pome. Eus, has te acolyos it















 whinh hand bern in his dimensed Jhamdrian and of the moming of peare to the





It Hat limm " Dombrriants" was bishop in the rily of Antioch, and
 Narinus at Tyre. And Alexamber had sone to his rest at Landicea. And

1. This prassage is a mishanstation if Eus., VIII, 1. - 2. Skephen, ib., VII, 2- - 3. $16 .$, III. I .








 وبٌ
2. Mss.果
all the churehess were in harmony in the orthodor faith and unity of Christ in every place and every region, rejoicing and magnifying God and at one in the"true doctrines: with glory to Cod, the God of heaven, and our hord Iesus: Christ the Word, and the Holy Chost, One Cord, wherever there is agreement in one reed, and love of the bretheren. "These are the words of Dionysius.

Then lne wrote also to Stephen concerning the haptism of those who had returned from their denial of Christ during the persecution, saying that they should settle this matter, because it was very important; and that the council of hishops who met bogether had spoken of this question, as we have herard; and that those who acepted instruction and ahandoned schism and heresy must be washed, that they might become new he immersion. * so that they might tor purified from their commingling with the filther

Dionysius also speaks in his letter of the sehism and heresy of Sabollines, becrause her wats the cause of the mischief which led to hawhemy against Gond Nmighty. And Dionysius says in his letter: "Me' senl word to me of these that desire to rebaptize all the loweties; and they are Hedenns and Firmilian and many with them '."

And the Church remained in tranquillity for a shor time, until the prinen died, and there reigned after him an unbelieving prince named Valerian.

[^5]友



有








 sias ther patriard, amd demanded lat hersould worship their idnks So








 Coluthion. How interpertation of which is Chamberlain". But the imhahitants ulthat phane treated biongsius and all his companions, who would not wor-




 derives lhis name liom dasionofos.












 ar." So the governor exhorted him at louth, and then left him; and the atriarely petmoned lo his companions and said to them: "G oslo every place, nd pray and celehratr the liturgy; and if I am absent from you in the bods, "t I am with you in the spirit." Then the palriared was sent back to the lace in which he harl bern in banishment, and his companions were sad cause he was parted from them; but they said: "W0 know that the Lord hist is with him in all his ways."

Then an innumerable multitude of the brethren were martyred in those Ers for the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, became they refused to worship or idols. And Valerian, the prince, made martyrs of many people in every region and every place. Afterwitds a multitude of the Barbarians attacked io, and brought great trouble upon him. But he had a son who was very oise and wheremained in possession of the government; and he had bern thought up in the days of persecution. And he gave w Dionysius and his ompanions a letterer of release, and commanded that these words should bor rilten in it': "I'ublius Caesar, the reigning prince, who loves God, writes "Dionysius Hor patriarrly, and Demetrius and the rest of Wo bishops, and emmands that they be kindly treated. Lee those that hate them depart from em, and let their churches he opened to them. Lan them lake courage from we letter; and let no chastisement touch them altar Wis days, nor sadness

1. Ens., II, E., VII, 1:3.

 وg
 روْ رِّةٌ我
和侯准 ف大






 kindly．And lat them sily their prayme amd mberate their litureves．n
＊This Lether was wrillow in berek．And the prime wrold another bettor
小wollimeplaros．

II His time Xistas wan hishop of homm＇and Demetriante hishop of

 H！menams was hishop of dermsatem：and ho it is whese had ther took off beranse hre rontesend bhrist．

So when Dions sins ahaned in as，his horly grew weak from the great hardships that hr had endured；hut mererthmoss he did not mase for one night to red the lmy scriptures．For since Gorl most high knew his love fin the holy seripures，he granted him Hn faculty of sight，so that he could son as wrill as hereserl to in the dase wh his roulh．

And sincer hereuld not so to thr conncil＂which assembled to settle matters roncerning Panl of Samosata，he sent his enroys with a letter full of

1．Bus．IV．İ，V11．14．－2．ih．，V11， 27.


Lis 位

四號

wisdom and instruction to the bishops assembled on his account；for Paut wras like thr wolf that howls at the sheep．So the bishops of the council wrent in haste to Antioch for the glory of the Lord Clorist．And among those ipresent in the council were Firmilian，bishop of Caesarea in Cappadocia， and Gregory who has already been mamed，and his brother Athenodorus， and Helemms，hishop of Tarsus，aml Nicomats，Jishop of Iconium，and Hyme－ naeus，bishon of Jorusalem，and Maximus，hishop of Bostra；and with them a multitude of bishops and priests and deacons．Then they sent lor Panl， cmel asked him concerning what he had said，and admomished him because he had blasphemed the Lord Christ；and when he would not retract his spinions，they excommunicated him and banished him．

At this lime Dionssius，patriatelt of Alexandria，went whis rest，after nemaining in the see for seventeen years；and he died on the 13th．day of IlBarmahat．But in a copy in the Monastery of Father Macarius it is said What he continued upon the apiscopal throme seven years．Satid，son of Ratrik，however，bears witness in the book of the amals that the period was seventeen years；and this agrees with the biograplyy from which the present copy was translated．











 add. $=1$.

 and V'almian, and he helped the brethren in the affairs of the Church in
 he ferrol that he was a lometie, horanse atm amount of all that happened in
 patriarchs of Pome, amd to Maxims, paldiarth of Alexandria, when her took his swat alter hionssius. For the whole council subscribed with spiritual consent th the (xexommunimation of Pant, and said that it was not lit that the should be named with the nam of Pant tho apostle. And they wrote
 and to all the bishops of the inhabited world, and to the priests and deacons and all the baptized, and to the whole orthodox Church under heaven, "manning the bishops, and saying in their loller: " Helenus and Hymenaeus






 الرحّة
 a克


and 'Theophilus and Theolecnus and Maximus and Proclus and Nikomas and Aelianus and Panl and Protogrnes and Bolanus and Hierax and Eutychius and Theodore and Malchion and Lucius, and the rest, who dwell in the cities near to ns. We have writtren to you, our beetheren, the holy bishops, and the laity who love the Lord Christ, the Son of God, calling upon you to pray to the Lord that her may cause to cease from among you the opinions of Panl the Samosatene, who teaches doctrines which beget drath lor him more than any other; that thus you miy be of one mind with us, like Dionssius, patrianch of Alexandria, and Firmilian, bishop of Cacsarea in Cappadocia, who wrote to us at Antioch, so that we overthrew the frader of the ereor, "l whese avil bachings they knew nothinge, because it Wats we who read in the council his writings, containing lis corrupt lath: and we and those with us bore witness of this. And after that he promised us to repent; lout that was mockery and treachery on his part; for his heart 'was hard, and he would not repent, but remained in his erpor, imagining vain Ithings about the Lord in his discourses. So he apostatized and denied the lLord in his creed.

Now the condition of this Patul was of such a mature that he went orep from faith to misboliel and error and perdition. And he was notoriously poor by birth, because he imherted nolhing from his ancestors, and earned nothing lby the work of his hands; hut he beeame ried le the weatho of the duret, and


的 次

 بالِّ الاخز ا－

 دhal 亮

 نَ هil

used lowh the samenarios hy the law and bate bribes form the hrothron




 to he called hishmp，and troulded men low He mullitudn of his allemdants．
 molloceling taxes；and lor madre the prople lied that lee was at raler：and low


 mate plans for vain pomp of every himl，su hal heren plated lor limself a


 and lormas；but the lathlal heothen sthpred their cars when ther heard
 that Christ was the Son of Cion，nor that he came down from heaven，and was incamate of the Yirgin Mary；but he uthered many blasphemies，and dectar－




d that Christ was one of us. Tn conserguence of these things it was necesary lhat we should assemble in council and cut limo off. And we have ppointed insteal of him a man who lears God, named Dommus, son of the -lessed Demetrianns, who is now in the Church, and deserves her praise. Gus we have written these things to you in order that you may write to this new hishop. and may receive his letters in peace according to the custom of the Church. Paul the Samosatone Hen has fallen away from the Faill, und Domnus has receivel his hishopric in our presence at Antioch. "
*And thr prince Aurelian besran to raise a persecution against the Church: sut the help of the Lord wats not with him in what lie intended to do ; and after six pars he died. And after him was Probus the prince. In his time 1 wickird man named Manes appeared, and showed forth evil deeds, and , lasphemed Hw Father Amishby, and the only-begolten Som, and the Holy iloset who proceeds from the Father. And he dared to say that he himself was He Paracletr.

This man had bern slaver to a widow woman, who had much weath.

1. EIUs., II.E.. VII. 30, :31. - 2. The following account if Manes, Marcellus and Arshelaus is taken from the Acts of the Dispute of Archelaus. now only existing in a Latin version, lirst published according th the imperfect Ils. from Bmbin, ly II de Valnis, at the end of his odition of hocrates and Somomen, Piats, 1 hisis, and from the complete cops at Monte Cassino, by L.. Kaceagni in Collectanea Momumentorum I'eterum, Liome, 1698. There are, however. some variations in the Arahic summary here given. Fragments of - Coptic version of these Acts, and also of Eusebius VII. :30.32. coming from the White Monastery in Limer Eisypt, and writen in the tenth century, form which tho Arabie versinn seems lo have been tramshated exist in the National Libmary in laris म'Ill: (11: - '1. 1.
號



















 (inipel al Julll.






性。


 مالI


 $\therefore$ 较

vening，like a poor man who posacesea nothing．And be used to listen to the sermons of the bishop，as it was his duty 10 do，and 10 perlorm good wopks with his money among the porple of llise cily．And his doon wris pen lo everyome who came bo him，whether ther were the poor or those


And at that lime the Persians look captive the people of a village near be house of Marcellus，and laid waste the village，and killed many people． When the prisumers sent 10 him，and asked him to perlorm an ate of merey owards them．Aecordingly he consentod to their request in charity，and ntereoded with tho loader of the Persians，and rocoived from lim many of hose hat had been lakro．And Marcellas，when he came hefore the lemsian dicef，offered monsy 10 him and 10 many who were with him，saying to hom：＂Take what you please in payment for hese captives．＂But whom We Porsians saw his grood deod，they refused to do as he proposed，and sat
 men who are with us．＂So the affan was sethed betweon the parties at three denarii for every person．Thas Marcellas delivered all that were in lor hands of the Persians，and paid them the money，and presented to thom as a eratuity something beyont the price agreed upon；and he reecived He aptives from thom，and remained with thems seron days．Amble tomded the sick among those prisoners as il lhey were his own children；and ho semt
 se rehailt the honin；of he livine whom ho had redeemed；and the hearts






自



1. AB OII. - 2. Mis. ulll.



 lon lime.





 disciple of mime * Hat I mare makn kmown to Hee How straight wist, which
 astray, sime the sily Hall (ind. Whase Name is ghorions, entered the womb
 withe old Tostament is evil, and wills mot that anylhing should be obtained from lim. But as lor the God ulthe Now Testament, he is good, and when they bake amsht from hime lor does mot mbuse. " And he said "ft Christ many words hampmomsty, whed it is mot lawful to repeat; nor has Satan limself wer satid the like!

And Nanes garr the lelter to onr like himself, and sent him to Marcellus. lint when the messengo came to Sytin, none of the people received lim on tho way, In emtortain himathishouse; and he suffered greatly from hunger,

斯四
 ＂all尼 قا

 د دerg


feeding ouly upon herbs，matil lo came to the house of Narcellns．So when Marcellus had received the letter and read it，he sent it to the hishop Archelaus；and having provided the messenser with a lodging，he waited． Then，when the bishop had read tho letter，he tore the hair of his head， saying：＂Mould that l had died before reading this blasphemous leller！＂ And he sent to Marcellus，who brought the messenger lo him；and the bishop asked him concerning the history of this Manes，and in what circumstances he was living．So the man informed Archelaus of those matters．And that messenger kesired to remain with these two，when her heard their words，and saw Heir virtues and heir excellence．Then Mareellus requested him to return to Manes with an answer to the lether，and gave him Hrer denarii．Bul hosaid：＂Pardon me，my lurd，bul I will not return t＂him．＂Thereupon they rejoiced al the satration of his soul from the snares of dealls．And Mareethus wrote to Manes an answer to his letter， and sent it to him by one of his slaves．And the Faller Archolats said to that stave：＂Take nollhing from him，and meilhop eat mor drimk wilh him．＂ Then he sent him on his journey．And alter seven days．Manes came to Marcellus，dressed in a habit olf fime limen，with a tmoic of fine matorial beneath it；and he was wrapped in a cloak descending weer his feet，adorned with figures in front and behind；and with him were thirty－two yoults and girls walking behind him．Sn when he entered the house of Marcellns，he








 Mat




















 pears sime lhey began to proch, and their voier went forth into all lands, and their worls peamed the emts of the world. If the event had been as thou sayest, they would not have preached, hat would have remained alive

和
 ت！ io 自纯化漳 لك



till now．And wherr didst How see the Lord Christ，thine age heing hirly－ five years？＂And he hade thee mot to sil in the rhief places at assemblies； yet．hehold，thou hask laken we highest seat in the house．＂

Then Manes enquised：＂Does not the gespel say，I will seme yon the Parambe？＂Archelans answered：＂If thon believest in thro gospel，he said to our Lady Mary，the Virgin：The Holy Chosl shall deseond upon thee，and tho power of the Hishest shall overshadow thee；and he whom thou shatt bring forth is Holy，and shall be called the son of Coll．n Then the bishop bromght forth the letter of Manes，which he had sent to Mareellus，in which he demied the birth of Chnist from a woman，and deefared his disbelief in
 speak of his false doctrines，saring that there wrefe fwo gots，ome of them Light，and the olloer Darlimess，aml utoring simitar infidelities．So the

 into they presence people who dn not know Gorl，the Chot of Heaven，that they may put thee to shame in thy words．${ }^{\text {th A Acordingly he sent and }}$ Jorought hefore lim two men，one of them a philosopher and plosivian，and the wher a scribe，and saill to Hem：＂Hrat whal his man salys．Are there in your hooks some words which you aceept，and other wods which voll roject？＂They answorel：＂No；but we acerpt mopllimg in our books， and we reject nothing in lhem．For if we separated part of our hookis from the rest，we should neither know how to read them nor how to acerpt them．＂
 وقال
 ؤهِ وقال








Then the bishop answored amd saillo town: "This man prearlace amd sins






 Hoon dic! "



 " I hase moser hame of thes womls bufore: hat I will sumd the hishop



 Gersians, where he rombmed, as his rustom was, touter blasphemy. But the true Pararlete romdemmen him in his wisdom; for he delivered him into the power of the kime of the Perstans, who flayed off his skin, and cast him lo the wild beasts, which deroumed him.



 وell





 Mss. ©



It that lime dical Felix', patriatcly of Rome: and Eutychianus was enthroned after him. And the length of time that Felix remained in the patriarehate was five years. And Eutychianns remained ten months and then went to his. rest. And after him sat Mareollinus. And at that time Timacus received the pratriarchate of Antiond after Dommus.

When Aurelian, Whe prince, died, Prolus received the empire after him, and remained six years and died. Then, after him, reigued Carus and Carinus and Numerian: and they rontinued three years and then died. And after thom reigned biorlelian, through whom a great perseculion descended upon Her Church, greather than those of his predecessors: for he destroyed the whinches, and lomron tho bonks, and stew the bishops and priests and many of the faithliful.

And Sucrates dionl at Lamdicea, and Eusehims was appointed bishop of that city instead of him. This man had come from Mcxandria on atecoment of the conucil which had assirmbled at Antioch comereming Paul the Samosatene. * His smeressor wats Anatolius, who also had arrived in Syria from Mexandria, whithor ho hand migrated, and where he had taken up his abode in urder that he might teach the yombergente there. For he was skilled in learning, so that his fame reached as far as Rome. And when

1. The rest of this life is from Ens.. II. E., IVI, 32.
相



 غ






















 after the fighting whirh tow phere at Ahxandria, Anatolius wote many instructions, and the perpte of the city protited by them. And tee wrote for Hem a calculation of Easter also.
 ف尼
 عما



And on the list. day of the month after the rouncil, which took place It Antioch to julgre Paul the Samosatene, Theotecnus was established as vishop on the epismopal throne of Cacsarea in Palestine, and the alove-- nentioned Eusebius over Laudicoa. And Eusebins was a man powerful wilh he Lord, as also was Anatolius; for they were both inspired by the Holy Bhost to impart spiritual doctrine. Then they went to their rest, one after Whe other; and Stephen became bishop over Landicea. He was a man full f' wistom, and cyeryone was astonished at him; and it was not merely wistom of words, but the true orthodox faith; and he rebuilt the charches which had been dretpeyed in his city, and renewed them with the help of Cod -iven to him. And his surcessur, the bishop Theodolns, lived in the time of erserution, and was worthy of the two names by whid he was eallerl; for he interpretation of his own name is Cift of Cod, bestus the name of ishop. And ho was a lover of the people, and their shephert and physician, Ikilful in doing good to Heir sonls, so that it was said that there had been wone equal to hime in his charity. And Igapius, hishop uf Cansarea in PaleHine, was like him ahso, and had laboured among his perple in ereat charity; If he loved the poons, and controlled his peophe like alailhful servant of Cod; nd after this he merited the crown of martyrdom, with many of the priests f Acsandria. And there were martyond also wilh Hem Pierius; and Ieletius, who had hecome bishop of Pontus, and was called Honer, on aceomet





```
O
```




 his trachimes was from the gospel; and her level in the time when men were scattered and persecuted, and yeld was constant in dow dine.
 appointed instead of him: *amd when \%amblats died. Hepper came after lime Hermon, who suffered hardships in the time of persecutions.




When Maxims would to his rest. Thenar lome his seat after him upon the "piscopal throne of Alexandria, after the people had assembled, and had
 in Hor first year of throrign of Nommpian, Carps and Cabins, the princes. Aud he built, a handsome chare in Hor name of our Lady Mare, which was called the Church of Ho Mother of Gond". For up to this time the people harl retreated tho liturgy in raves and underground places and secret








 ～nジッグ。
esorts．And lrom saint Mark the erangelist to the third pear of the atriarchate of Theonas were two liundred and nineteen yoars．And he went o his rest on the 2 nd．of Tubato，alter remaining nineteen yours in tho see

There was in the days of this Father，the patriareh Theonas，a holy priest，who had a pure wile；and these lwo walked together in the way of ．The Lord，keeping his commandments，and acting according to his precepts， sleaving to the canons of their religion，firm in the laith．But ther had 110 shild，and were sad at heart for this reason．And they multiplied lasts and maters and atms．What the Lord might be gracious to Hem and grant them ＂child，by the sight of whom their eres might be refreshed．Whon the ＂east of the two glorious disciples，Peter and Paul，came sound，on the filth lay of Abibs，and all the faithful were present in the church，to keep their ＂ast，the wife of this priest，being present near the place where the picture of those lwo saints was，saw the faithful bringing their children lomward， nnd anointing them with the oil of the lamp which was lighted before the wo pictures．So she sighed，with a wounded heart，and prayed those hwo a aints to intereede with the Lord for her．And star partook of the Holy Mysteries，and received the peace of God，and departed to her home，thanking he Lord of storr．And that night she saw in her sleep lwo persons in he dress of the patriarchs，who said to her：＂Be not sad，lor the Lord has read thy petition，and has given thee a child with whom he will refresh
 وِ

我 و
 ونه保
范


















 Hor child wrew amd waxed amd imerased，likn John Hor Baplist，mull her
 amb said lo him：＂This is He son wl Hy＂prayers．＂Su Thoonas bessed them and the mild，amd haphzed him．And when the child was live poras
我
 ف تالك الإلم رجا اقْ
 اعتّ



old, his parents gave him to be instracted. And he learnt wisdom in a veryt short time, and came to have a bether memory lhan the rest of his comrades who were in the Church. And in his seventh year the patriareh made him reader; and he was lilled wilh spiritual grace. And when he was Welve years old, he made him fully deacon; and he surpassed the other deacons in knowledge and piety, and in the spiritual and heavenly grace Which God gave him. When he was lully sixteen years old, he was promoted Whe priest, on acoount of the chastity and modesty and knowledge and piety, and true liall, and somndness of learning, and assiduous service of the whurehes, nigh and dar, which the patriareh saw in him.

And in those days there had appeared a blasphoming man, named Sabellius, who preached a dochime divergent from the laitl; and this was Hat he believed hoa the Father, Son and Holy Ghose, the holy Trinity, were one Person, and not three Persons, but merely three names. Sabellius disbelieved in the grospel, and would not listen to that which is written therein, that our Lood Jesus Christ, when he was haptized he dohn, saw the Holy Ghost descending upon him like a dove, and lowd the voice of the Father liom heaven, saying: "This is my belored Son, in whom 1 am well pleased. " So many, who heard the teaching of Sabellins, followed him. and he led thrm astray by his impiety. Then he assembled the mem-
 triarels, Abbat Theonas, was present, on the day of a serat least; and he










 0111. 10 会
shoud at lho door, and sent the the patriareh a messonger. Who said to him: "Come out and discuss matters wilh me his dar: and il How art in tho right I will follow How, but if not I will makn known to llor people that thou art in ermen 'Then the falher amd partiard sad to Petrr. the priest: "Go out to His misheliever, amd silence him, Hal he bouble us mot. n So
 and pride of 'Theomas: he has omly sont wht to me the heas of the roullis



 Here, amd will pumish Hon, and dratmy Hme will thy rompanions, and


 finll on the ground dead. And his fillowners flom in haste and all those that were with him. Su her perishod, and his momow was lost and his tradhing
 what happened to Sabellius.

And the Lord showed forth anollom sime ly he hand of the holy Peter, Which was at follows. Thore was an orat loast in the cily of Aloxandriat at which ther Father 'Themas and all the chergy and people were present, ghonfling God and keeping festival. And a man among them, in whom was
隹
 ol有

 وْ:

 هذا بعلر س ا!
a refsellious devil, stood be the door, and began to throw slones al the faithlul, ${ }^{*}$ and in form al the moult, and growl like at camel. So the people ated from him into the interior of the chureh, and made known to the patriarch the state of that madman. Theomas, therefore, sidid to the holy Peter: "co out to him, and drive this devil out of him. » So Peter took a basin, and proured water into it, and presented it to the patriarch, begging him 10 make the sign of the cross nyer it: and he didso. And Peter wemt out, lakimg the ressel of water, to the place where the madman was. Then he saild: "In the name of my Lord Jesus Christ, when cast out the Le eqion of devils, and healed men of all diseases and sicknesses, go forth from him. Satan, be the prayers of my father Theonas, the patriarch, and return no more to him! » Then immediately the devil went sut of him, and the man wats healed, and became whole, and reasonalle, and calm.
but if we were to describe the wonders which were manilested by this holy man, Petwe, the exposition of them would low tow lome, and lowks would te too small to contain them.

And when Theonas came to die, so that he was th tee gathered to his fallors, all the clergy and people were present with him, weoping and saysing: "Alas onr Faller, thou teavest us like urphams." Then he said th Hem: "Mou are not ophhans, but his Peter is your father, and he shall be patriarch after me." Thus Alda Themas bofore his drath apmented lime to that allice.

## IPPENDCE





| Pages | Lignes | Texte | Ms． $47 \% 2$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | $\because$ | －180 | adl．jnol |
| is | 7 | ＂4． |  |
| ＂ | S | log | 0 m ． |
| ＂ | （1） | －－ | － |
| 9 | $\cdots$ | 1， | d $¢, \ldots$ |
|  | （i） |  | U＝－11 |
|  | （i－） |  | OM1． |
| 111 | 1 |  | 011. |
| ＂ | $\because$ | ＊ | （111）． |
| 11 | ． | － | （111）． |
| 1.2 |  | 4 1pr．1 | （1m． |
| ＂ | ＂ | ＊） | （1m）． |
| 1.5 | 111 | Char | 1 m ． |
| 119 | 7 | Leay | Leeof |
| 17 | 9 | anull | aul |
| ＂ | 1（）－12 |  | 1111. |
| 1.8 | ＇ | $l$ lo | om． |
| ＂ | 7 | \％ | cle こam． |
| ， | 分 | io． | lavg |
|  | 111 | asco． | ge－ |
| 2() | 1 |  | خ خ خ |
| ＂ | （i） |  | add．－ |
| 21 | i | $\therefore 20 \mathrm{O}$ | add．pro |
| $\underline{2}$ | ！ | En（1rrallimi） | \％ |
| ：3 | 1 | fog the（ill．） | سالو |
| ：3 | 4 | الر | （1m． |
| 89 | ＂ | البو | 071. |
| 价 | ＇ |  | Lis 倞 |


| Pames | Lignes | Texte | Ms 4272 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4：3 | ！ |  |  |
| 11 | 111 | at | 011. |
| ＇1＇ | ： |  | （111）． |
| 4. | ＂ | $\cdots$ | （111）． |
| ＂ | 12 | ～ | （1m． |
| 46 | i | 5 | Om． |
| 你 | $\cdots$ | 4 a $^{\text {a }}$ | كr |
| i） | 7 | －19 | add． |
| i） | 111 | \％${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{m}=$ |  |
| ： 3 | ＇ |  | \％ |
| 二i） | 7 | ف̇ | 017. |
| 29 | $\underline{\square}$ | خ |  |
| （i） | i | الا | alay |
| （i） | 7 | ｜ri | om． |
| $6: 3$ | 10 | asg ad vi＜lg | onl． |
| （9．） | 4 | Yol | ＋ro |
| （i6） | 10 |  | －meld |
| 157 | i | ＂\％ | عٌur |
| 6.9 | 10－11 | \％ | om． |
| 72 | S | 960 | و610 |
| 7 7 | 4 | \％ | om． |
| 76 | 111 | anog | om． |
| 77 | 1 | U－（pr．） | om． |
| ＂ | 10 | وعادت | واتا |
| $7!$ | 7 | الفانى | add．Líl |
| Sil | $\therefore$ | $\cdots$ | om． |
| 82 | 3 | 2ll | 年迷 |
| $8: 3$ | i | ${ }_{5}$ | lins |
| 86 | （i） | اغتح | － |
| 87 | 1 |  | Oill． |
| 88 | （i） | （sec．）anl دهraicl d | OIII． |


| $\underline{21}$ |  |  | 116 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pages | Lignes | Texte | Ms． 4 \％72 |
| S！ | ¿ |  |  |
| （1） | 3 |  | －Lumblutiong |
| ！$\%$ | $!$ | $\ddot{4}>$ |  |
| 11 | $\because$ | $\ddot{j}, \dot{m}$ | ， |
| ＂ | 1 | －$!⿰ ⿺ 乚 一 匕 ⿱ ㇒ 廾 刂$－ 4 | 成为 |
| （1） | ： |  | 0111. |
| ＂ | （i） | $\underbrace{\text { ¢̈n！}}$ | add．$\ddot{\sim}$ |
| 117 | ： | － 6 | － |
| ＂ | 1 | ＂边近 | $j \mid x=11$ |
| ！17 | i | Li＝ | alll． |
|  |  | all älojl $^{\prime}$ |  |
| ！ 18 | （i） | 4.1 | 1111. |
| 1110 | 1 | ilat＇s | crub |
| ＂ | 7 | $T_{\text {ableo }}$ | بouleo |
| ＂ | ＂ | －1 | 1111. |
| 1111 | 111 |  | －1．1 |
| 10.2 | 111 | its a！ | il İ |
| ） | ＂ | $1_{2}: b_{0}$ | I |
| 10：\％ | S | ＂amall こ＇$^{\prime}$ | （171）． |
| $111 \%$ | 1 | li ime | $\underline{\sim}$ |
| $10) 6$ | 1 | Ls，mar | Low |
| 117 | 7 | $\text { ज........ } 11$ | 0 ml ． |
| 108 | 1 | 4゙いで＂ | 4゙くくこ |
| ＂ | ＂ | $v=\ddot{0}-\ldots=U$ | O11． |
| ） | － |  | 0111. |
| 1（）！ | 11 | 园沄1。 | adil．نo |
| 111 | 2） | ¢ | 0 m ． |
| ＂ | $\because$ | $1$ | 0111. |
| 111 | 11 | －人， | ¢ |
| 112 | 6 | 49 | 4．a． |

# VIE D'ISAAC 

# PATRIARCHE D'ALEXANDRIE DE 686 A 689 

ECRITE PAR MINA. ÉEQQUE DE PCHATI

texte copte édité et tradult en françals

PAR

## E. PORCHER

PROFESSEUK AU PETIT SÉMINAIPE DE PARIS

Nihil obstat.
R. GRAFFIN.

PERMIS D'IMPRIMER

> G. LEFEBVRE vic. gén.

Paris, le 3 avril 1914.

## AVERTISSEMENT

La Patrologie Oriontale publie une Mistoire des patriarches /'Alexctudrie en arabe, éditée et traduite en anglais par M. Evetts. Les lecteurs peuvent trouver quelque intérêt à lui comparer des documents coptes parallìles, qui leur permettront d'en contrôler les données historiques. Plusieurs de ces patriarches sont vénérés comme des saints dans l'Eglise copte et le sommaire de leurs vies se trouve dans le Synaxaire arabe . Facobite, publié par M. Basset dans la Patrologie Orientale. Nous nous occupons ici de l'un d'entre eux, Isaac, quarante et unieme patriarche, A. D. (686-689, dont la Vie arabe se trouve dans l'Histoire des Patriarches, I, xvı (P. O., t. V, p. 21-26) et dans le Synaxuire, au $9^{e}$ jour du mois de Hatour ( $P$. O., t. III, 267-268).
M. Amélineau a édité et traduit une Vie copte d’Isaac dans le Bulletin de correspondance africaine', d'après le manuscrit copte bohaïrique no 62 de la Bibliothèque vaticane, dont Tuki avait fait une copie appartenant au musée Borgia, analysée par Zoëga".

Nous avons pu avoir, grràce à la libéralité de $\mathrm{M}^{\text {er }}$ Craffin, une reproduction photographique du Cod. Vat. 62. fol. 211 à 24.3, contenant la Vie d'Isaac, sous la pagination spéciale $\overline{\alpha-\text { ह亿. }}$. C'est ce texte que nous domnons ici, aidé par l'édition de M. Amélineau, à qui revient tout le mérite d'une première publication.

II ne faut pas chercher dans cette Vie une œuvre historique, telle qu'on la conçoit de nos jours. Le but de l'auteur est l'édification des lecteurs, ou des auditeurs, qui étaient bien loin de nos préoccupations

[^6]scientiliques modornes＇Des ereits commo celui－ci nous font commâtre la pensée religieuse copte，yui offire antant d＇intéret pour nous que les érénements materiels．

Le heros a vor la conquatr de lobispple par les Arabes，a été en
 surlout un moine qui a vícu dams la lame do Saint－Macaire，qui a en pour historion matmoins da mimm montstiore，Mina，lequel devint

 en public dans les momatimes，comme le montrent les indications yưon trouve an matise du mannscrit matrquant te commencement wey ：


Nous arons garaté la division dn manuscrit en paragraphes，et reproduit le texte du scribe，tel yne nous l＇avons lu，laissint aux mots d＇origine greeque leme lorme copte．Nous nous écartons en cela de la míthode de MI．Amélimean qui a cru bon de rétablir loothographe chas－ sique．De lit un grand nombre de lectures différentes，que nous n’avons pas citées ś̛néralement comme variantes，quand la lecture du Coden Ctait latmone que la notre．Senlement，dans la fraduction，nons arons Nonné les mots urrecs correspondants，ot nous aroms introduil quelques titres qui servent de points de repere dans me wurre qui n＇est divisée quien phrases，on mème en parties de phrase．

## E．Porcher．

Perli smanaire derario．

 forme d＇uns sermon．

2 ．Les autemes ne somt pas d＇acourd sur l’ppoque el la durée du pratriarcat d’saac． Son patriareat atmat dure demx ans of neul moi on trois ans，P．O．V，26；ou deux an



 donce éte patriarche de 68多 as 68 ，＂ar 690 o 692 me donnerail pas une assez longut duré à son patriarcat；mais les jour de la somaine sont－ils authentiques？－－［F．N．］．

WBroc unsrscyf ${ }^{1}$ imatpsapxhc Éqorab oroz＊Fn．wh msapxhénsckomoc．nte frscyt unonsc pascof abBa scads．EdyZsctopis MMOY．NスE \＄H ÉHONAB．aBBd MHNA．HSOCITATOC？SEHISCOHOC．NTE FHOZSC MY्रdT． BeN ORESPHAH NITE 庐 duHM．
＂THMzEM MMOS I ¢Oor RXE MEPゆUENS＂UTIITA TPSAPXHC ETTASHORT＇．U SAMESTP\＆F．EGTORNOC EZPHS üppuorrty undzrt．Eepenortes ba mspays ürra trkon．oroz ntat undoror．EbONA EnEEYSKOMSON＂ EuOrAB．

## MsM זap meeraycares．MTraso Mmsudsecmor

1．Amélinean écrit ummatprapXHc en omettant smyt．－2．A．lit ocrotatoc et transcrit Zocsuratoc．Ici，et dans d＇autres cas où le texte semblail fautif，M．l’abbé Tis－ serant．allaché à la Bibliothéque Valicane，a bien voulu nous rendre le service de com－ parer notre copie aumanuscrit．－3．A．：nsep §uers（Cod．neppuers＇．－4．A．：



 Pehati．Dans la paix（Eipriva）de Dien．Amen．

1．Exorne．－La commémoraison du patriarche bonoré excitant l＇allé－ gresse de mon coour nous invite anjourd＇hni，mes bien－aimés，à exnlter dans



NAEHNOT ONOZ NAPXHEPENC ETENQOT MTE TXIXEO GTNH. JH ETTACMENPE J APEJH. SCXAES JEYMETKONXS. MEM MXASYUSB: STJE NIATTEXOC EGOMAB. NAS ETAY YOZ ETIORXSNUMB:" AGTESUMNSY EPUOX.

DEN JPA rap. \& YORUSNE BOR EGEPORUSNI MTASbE

 THPY MidतスOS $\triangle E$ SEME CAMECHT STTDE THPC.

DT एAP FTALEPTOXMAS AN EXUU MONCAXS EBOX
 ETASCOUMON. NEM SHE ETASVEMS EPMOT. NAS NE" NH
 TEM. ENUUOR ICT. NEM MH EUOTA B NTAY.

MASATSOC XE' OXS MACSHOX. OXPEMESYHMS: TIE beS MECTESOC. OX EBOR TIE bES OXTMS. ERMORT

 s. 1. : orpeu sixhers.

 vie. S'est ramla sumblahle a rax.?


 sulls le ciel.

 sarons, nous l'écrivons pour vous, lecteurs ou auditeurs, pour la gloire de bien et re sen sainls.



1. Erpuivalont du nom arabe Rumleh, c'est-a-dire Le Sable. Le Synaxuire, P. U., [1I 2 267 , dit qu'il tait d’une famille de Bourlos: or Bourlos (Paralos) est dans les Dunes. LHistoire des Patriurches, I'. O. I , 23, 1r fait naitre à Shubra; or Choubra Tani est le pays d'Isaa: la Chartulaire, dont il ost pallé plus loin, p. 377.

Épog $X E$ mrugu．regrot DE DE Zasudsron The EMdycu．SE orostmor＇Muar norusty．rizrmap保边．ZarBusk．NEM ZarBusks．

 mipacys＂．

Graruoz De ebon sixe nrezoor．Xe zriad sitor fuMc rac．Kגta nITAPADOCSC NTE NSXPHCOUASOG．
 ETEMudr．ÉORPuMM TE MTSİTOXOPOC TE．
 ber fruzr rubrepd．bes §par uprurt．rele nu्रrpr． seu nitina egordb．FTpIAc nomoorcioc．oroz drorus rixe reybdi．dynar eorctarpoc nor uISH．EXEN TAWE ÜTIAZOR．

Oroz zuc ÉArsile epog．己rten mitina egordi．


1．A．corr．：oross simoor－2．A．lit a tort mpazt et transerit mpays．－ 3．A．érrite au lieu de c six fois dans la mème phrase．
ses parents étaient tris pieux；ils avaient beameoup do biens（indépyova）， des servitpurs at des servantes．

Il arriva，qu＇ayant donné naissance à ce saint enfant，ils l＇appelérent du nom d＇rsaac，dont la siguification（épurivía）est la joie．

Puand furent arcomplis les jours où on devait lui donner le haptéme． d’après los traditions（rap久ónors）des chrétiens（\％probxvós），ses parents l＇ap－ portèrent devant l＇évéque（érionoros）de ce temps，qui était un homme ins－


Celni－ci，en immergeant le saint enfant dans le baptistère（\％дhupforitpo．）

 sur la tele de l＇enfant，ed comme（ís）ponssé par le Saint－Esprit（ $\pi$ vejur．\％），

 personme ne nous interogera．＂

NE NGOK OMNTUYF TOC JFT TITTATMOKPATMP. ONOR,
 MEK. UMON TTETINAYSNS CMMOSI.
llas $\lambda e$ étagraton nzee mitiscromoc eqordb.
 Xe ondmpor rite pr TiE. §as rap racyums. nor NHYF MAPXHEPERC ben THS M伊F. ONOZ CENATES zorty. Ezdinadog eroy.

Ilas $2 e$ etarcoumor ince megiot. aróros mton cuth erzã ulooc.
 icsen menez ya enez.

CTacepmpozontrra dae rzie mizion eqorab ben fudsh. drothig rixe regiof ÉfdrghB. Oro己 ber zaskories rezoor. dyeus etroul rrichds. reu
 MrBer ety h ber farrigb reudy. Errar emtieus eta $\overline{\text { ¢F THIC M MaC. }}$

1. 2. : mok. 2. 1. morr : mesteg- - A. cort. : zucte.

1


 des perples (arsis) nombreme. "
 In nom du heigneur suit hóni, depuis mamonant jusfu’à l'éternití. "




1. J's. ©xir, 2.-2. (1n peut comparer le mot cople ass, hB ailleurs arishR, an mot egryptien pr-änh, maison de vie désignant l'école. Il est d’ailleurs assez rapproché du mot warfobur, qui a to meme sens.

Oroz naróron sismor say thpor．HEEE Oros riber etber farchb．

Erayuoz $2 e$ ebor．her mems rem fcoprd． driticy nabe megrot étoty norcercembc sitmor．

己ird rit mizion sddak．yurli nrotaproc bapdty．

Oroz eff egyor ber mud eteuledr．dyorcurz？ uゆBioc rfuetuoraxoc eboz．nuoprt men dquzs תMifazuoc ranocutthc（sic）．Egepracterir ya pores
 ugust EBoz Cabors unoy．CABOZ ZEE NUAS or己EBcu ec \＄eprmor：

Acyums ae noras sisfezoor．ayeurf n大e MIAP Xur emerecurs＂Eyormey ecbrt orentictorit rand jekor．zma reog te mirruyf ben nirotaproc ${ }^{6}$ ．

1．A．corr．：Xaprozapsoc tu latin charmlarius．－2．A．écrit depormsb．－S．A． ne tradnit pas ces deux mots．－4．A．：nefur．－5．Le premier e est ajouté au－dessus de la ligne．－6．A．：mssmyt nsotapsoc．
étaient à l＇école avee lni et qui voraient la science que bieu lni domait； tous ses condisciples sinclinaient devant lui．

Lorsqu’il lut rempli de science el de sagesse（oosiou），ses pere et mere le mirent antre les mains．d＇un de leurs parents（ouyperfí），nommé Meneson． －administrateur（chamlarims）au service de Georges，fui élait éparque．Folvorn
 （molarius），anpres de lui．

Pendant qu＇il fut dans cetle place，il moua ouvertement la vie（fiós）

 portant（proeiv）en dessous une tunique de poils，et par－dessus celle－ci un vetement splendide．

11 arriva un jour que le gouverneur $\left(\%^{\circ} \%(\omega)\right.$ appela Meneson：it vonlait faire écrire une lettre（
onoz eteluteyzeuc．Tpoc minar aqubor ber on migyt nosurit．

Oroz Étdyuort EHTSARON icads．dgcyercy．DE
 NAR EPOC．EPE MEYZO OKEM．dYEPORM SAZPAY UゆPHF＇UゆH EHONAB DANIZ．MAZPEN TORPO UTICZ еч位U MMoc．
 fracbe fénictozh．upphf etekormu．
 －Fi．orus．oroz zucize egepzokrudzir Mllog．Meridy Nay．LEE Mdye NAK ÉhorN EORAS NRASKOrTMS＂． c马HTC ANITG．NTANAR EPOC．

Oroz etaychric．dyenc aytamoc epoc．oroz Ėd MIApxus nar Efentctorits．Éta Midizor cbHtc． dequmer ESpHS EXMC．
dyeporm race mispxurr．XE orsorn nieok oras






＂Pourguni lo visase do mon serismor rit－il triste？Commandez－moi


 apporim－la，que je la voie．




 SGXEN THEZOOX ÉTEMMAX A THAPXUN ASY MAJE EXES NIMOTAPIOC THPOR．

Oroz rArues MMOY THPON TE EREPSTAHAN MMOY NXE ORON NSBEN ETBEN TIITPETMPSON．ERMORI ÉPOC NXE＇JH EGORAB．E甘BE TCOXSA ETESWHTY．
 ETEPZERIIIC．XE NHOY EGSAEPÓC EXEN TETENTUOX THPC：＂

Droz narorumy eós cerus sdy TE．EXEP己EZTIIC ESHAR EZdsyyHPS EBOZ MMOC；
 drind EdSY NINHT EXEN ORMHYY NYYHPS．
aña DH ETACPMPZ EBOZ NSEPEMSAC．ICZEN Egber Grexs．NGOY ON ¿ÇWupZ EBOR MTASATIOC．

Mrahr a negrot órty rizonc．Mapa गeyonury．


1．Erreur de copiste pour Xe． $1 .-2$ ．A．lit sh etestmor；aussi il se croit （H）igé de substituer thpor à rapy．－3．Sims doute pour icade．－4．A．：meror．

Vistge，Dieu de son colté（施）roit le cour＇＂；et a prartir de ce jour，le souverneur l＇établit comme chef de tous les secrétaires．

Et tous l＇aimaient，lous le chérissaient（íyonizv）dans le prétoire（prxto－ rimm）：on l’appelait le saint，à cause de la sagesse（oopiol qui était en lui
 rant（zorts）qu＇il deviendrait maitre de lout leur avoir；et ils voulaient lui trouver une femme，espérant（該隹）voir des fils nés de lui．

Ils ne savaient pas réellement que la part d＇Isaac était non pas celle－ci． mais d＇être étahli comme pere sur une multitude d＇enfants．

Mais（立え久久）celui qui avait distingué lérémie dès le sein de sa mère distingua aussi ce saint（\％̈\％

Cependant（ $\pi$ ivivu）ses parents le prirent par la violence contre（ $\pi \alpha_{0} \alpha_{x}$ ）sa


[^7]
 FMETHONAXOC. EYSPS M广MERS MTOTC NZEE TASAZOT
 yluOC.

DE METMES MMECSMT. IE TEYMAR EZOTEPOS. YEMTHYZ luos dr.

DroZ MAZISM. XE DH ETACYX SMT NCMC, SE MAR. IE CZSMS. IE CMOSI. IE CON. IE HS. IE OZS. IE GHPS. EQBE
 MASENEZ. OROZ beN TEESHHOR ORMSB SEENEZ.

Mazss on. Tridmoctozioc ung eboz. xe yridcrss MスE THCXHMA: STE TIASKOCMOC. FOREY GHNOR DE ÉPETENOS NATPUORY.

Droz mazis on ruasronic midmoctonoc zem MMOC. XE TISKOCMOC NACSSYS. NEM TEYEETSURMSA. §H DE ETIPS



 disanl:
"Conni qui ame son pere on an mere plas que moi, nest pas digne de moi'."

 reyamme de lion, reepra lo embuplo dans er siecle, et, dans celni qui vient la vie éternelle". in

L’Apôtre (


1. Math1.. ...37. - 2. Passim dans Matth.. xix. 29: Mare, x. 30; Luc, vill, 8 et x.rill 31) - 3. ! Cor., vir, 31, 32.

Orod on xe syods miber emben nrsocuoc fess urusa siae mBas see fensurusa me fapte edst drugdacmor re ber noróruncyry. Sal zast eBoz úpf as re. dinad zar ekon ben nisocuoc re.

Ilas $2 e$ epe mrouhs epueretars Mumor. emezoor. IN ah b\&TEH NEZOor. oroz eycoors ribpHs ribHTy. EXM ircuy efuetepritor rire markocuoc. Sel neypm orcy.

Epe nas yon urdipht. dyi ÉBoz ben cumd reee「Emprioc mrroraproc'. ゆas épe midzon or rrordproc ndy.

Grayuor $\triangle e$ rae mipxums. oroz zmcze a MegordB. Xele michor eqeyepenirnurm époy. dyi EBoz ber minpetupror. dyeye ray eneyhr. dyuerms beten regiof. redrkores rezoor.

Hemor Le rareparatrar unoy te enfromf nay. EREPZOf XE MHTTMC NTEYEPaGORMSZ EBOZ

1. Lapsus évident an lieu de merrapXoc. A.

 eternellement"." Et encore: "Tout ce qui est dans le monde (\%óqu.os), la
 possibles à atteindre dans leur punition ${ }^{2}$, tout cela n'est pas de Dieu, mais du monde (kóonos) ${ }^{3}$."
 son intéricur à abandomer la vanité de ce monde (\%óquos) avec ses préocrupations.

Sur ces entrefates, Georges l'éparque, dont le jeune homme était le secrétare (molarius), quita son corps (oõp. o).

Le gouverneur (\%้s\% (w) ftant mort, comme le saint trouvait l'occasion

[^8]己dpuror．Ersar enssrgyt ribuou．ETyOHI Nay Ebors esuserduosk．

Domon epe nds yons undrpht．degi EBOz ben nrhs
 Eeus．
 YOH NBH゙dY＇．NLEE ZASXMPOC NALCEZOC ENORAB irte 历J．Ete ras re rruoradyoc etcuapmort．
lles erarepctarpurrsi riorcapz．ben nrbics sta

 EBOZ．Kdra JPHT EJCJHORT $\div$
 On：

Codys $\Delta E$ Eysht dyzurss M puondcthpron．
 Brrepoc．oroz rehroruesroc rite fradrpa euordb MTE ABBA Maskapri．

 air srec．
 matson，et fut chez ses parents pemdant quelques jours．


 le laisser san oir à aucum des siens


 les souflianes de la mern（dessín，portant la mort de Jésus tout le temps


＂Si nous souflions arec lui，mons recerone aussila gloire avec lui＇．＂
1．Rom．vili， 17.

HAS ÉTdYEPETHCKOTTOC E'JTOZSIC C\&S. EORPMuS THE EyordB. D\&S EUSAR EZdNómprI EBOR.
 \&BB\& $\zeta d X d p I d C$. Egnitor $\geq d p o g '$ \& nṓc oruss


Droz ETdysidr EMASMHISNS UNAPdDOzON. SYEP

 \& ryumsk SXXE SEEKMOKMEK EMdYुM.

Oroz zuc eycoóns nhpHS NbHTY. NRE MISERZNO
 umdsdinor:

CdToty \&rforsdry EBOZ 己rIEN ONAEPEZOC NTE गठ́C ECRU MMOC.
 PON EYORAB. ĖTE TASAZOOR TE ETAYS YydPOK.

1. A. : bapoy. - 2. A. : eqorrepriyt. - 3. A. : netraymurr. - 4. A. Cod. Epya prigecie.

Btant allé à Scété, il habita le monastère (povaorriprov) d'Abba Zacharie d'excellente mémoire, prêtre (mpsaforspos) et hégoumène (íyójpsyos) de la laure ( 2 gípa) sainte d'Abba Macaire, qui devint évèque ( Saïs : un homme saint, qui eut des visions et des révélations.

Lorsque lo vieillard Ahba Kacharie vit le saint jeune homme venir vers Lui, le Seigneur lui ouvrit les reux, et il vit une croix (oravob́s) miraculeuse sur sa tête.
 reillé, el s'écria:
" De même que les ourres sont grandes, Seigneur, tres rues sont souveramement profondes '."

Et tandis (os) qu’il se demandait en lui-même cr que deviendrait ce jeune hommer, le saint vieillard Abba Zacharie eut une révélation soudaine d'un



[^9]


Hes $\angle E$ ETdycoullor NTOTY iUnsarTEROC NスE MSbenzo" Euord B. dypdys ÉMdyyu.

Erdeyyusir $\Delta E$ bdroty imsbeño eGordB Nar - NEZOOR dYcd天S NEMdY EGBE MEYORXAS. CATOTY \&yoropmey ĖEEPESORT. EEPMA SOOALdTHTOC NTAY. XE Mreguyush bdrorey. yasrregèes $\subset E$ or DE. ĖTEPE MENROT MHSAZOR SAdSY. ÉGEPZOT XE MHTHOC ISN nTorzecly bdrory. oroz srorepmerzuor unsud
 scurrt Elldyyus.
 MISSpuses. \& RZAOC SAY SVZE SESYMHPS MITSPMMS. ZE \& HESISMT Zuñ EJJKOS.
' Tore a misdior degzun emugus Éfyerss Site mipures. dequess soryoz srcuorberr. dytazoy Exury sersiseot.

1. A. omet ce mot. - 2. A. : mistrino.


 grambe join

Apres aroir ín pres dusainl vieillard l'espate de trois jours, il parla

 qu’il sut ee que las parents du jamm lomme leraient de lui : il cragnait qu’ils
 dementra a canse de lui; car le vieillard fatit un home d'une grande notoriak.

Le jeune hommme, fant allé a 'Trenouti, entrat dans la maison de son hote: ses fils lui dirent: "Notre pere est parli aus champs."

Alons (tére) le jeum homme sempressat de monter dans la grange, prit une chares de lim, la plana sur lui, of simdormit.
 par TE sucht. ORTPEGBrIEpOC ME. ENEPMEGPE bapoy rizen oruнy. XE dyeymsis romozorमiнc. EdrJazog epaty embruad rive krpoc mideebhc. arf oruty nysay rac. EUBE TOMORORSA unisazt.

ETá mmpeckrtepoc i enyuus eboz ber ikor. dyxd

 sicmorber. \$H Eqidzhort Etridion. Epe ntratoc sonctarpoc. normiss $x H$ erxmy. Ey己s EBPHz" riormess EBOZ.
 "Epoc aytumt".

Oroz etagi Éfrraty. Einar ems [a]ron Egorab. dywercy ${ }^{6}$ Ze rigok or eboz gurs mayhps. dytallog eferra rit mrzmB.

1. Le copiste a écrit ce mot deux fois. - 2. or est écrit au-dessus de la ligne. 3. A. Cod. cbiphz. - 4. La première lettres a été ajoutée au-dessus. - 5. A. ajoute un si: ay tumestr - i. A. écrit dyceste.

11 arriva, quand l'homme fut revenu des champs: son nom était Joseph; il était prêtre ( $\pi$ risofistapos), et beaucoup attestent de lui qu`il fut confesseur
 Cyrus'. yu'on lui infligea un grand nombre de coups, pour la confession (ip.gioy $(\%)$ de la loi.

Quand le pretre ( $\quad$ posofisespos) done fut revenu des champs, il mit son anesse dans l'étable, 'et s'empressa de monter à la grange, pour domméà l'ânesse + fon zho une charge de foin; il vit celle qui avail été placée sur l'enfant, portant une forme (oúntş) de croix (otaupbs) luminense qui lançait des éclairs de lumière.
 embrveillé.

Et étant allé observer et voir le saint enfant, il lui demanda: "D) où estu, mon fils? "Celui-ci lui apprit le sujet (aito.a) de l’affaire.

1. Cf. P. (), t. 1. P. 4.91.


DEs Jorisor dyduoses srodpe umsd20r．dYHEP
 limsulur．OrOZ TARIS EXES TORXYE OrCuOR．SEM ORUEスHス．OROZ \＆MSbEススO MENPECBRTEPOC．X\＆Y $F$ FTOTY sizdSĖZOOR．
 ICAdK $\dot{S}$ EBOR BESY SIEYHS．TESNATAUMUEN ESTIXCUK eruer eyt．



Droe d sorpays yusIs syumr sidHBS．ETARMEMT SIMONACTHPSON THPOX．MSIOXXEMY．DXI EMSHT． Erskut sicucy．oroz MTrororosrzy：EpMOR SYスE rrbezzos：EGOr\＆B．
 SOXEPHON．EGPOXSYAZMOX EBOR ZA SSENTSGNMSA＂STTE

[^10]

 quelyue lemps．


 arece des hames liógrentos．

 cher．Mais．los samts vicillads se garderem de le leur décourrir．


 STSKOCMOC. EXIPS NTOXCNOXZH THPC. ÉUPMXUK


NE MMON TEUNAdC EJ\&SATATH. NTE OMAS I YU


 TOC. TVTdMOY ETSDUB. ETAYEPSOT DE SXE TSAPXH EITSCKOTIOC. XE THSTUC NTONTAME FEZONCSA OXOB MTIONEPTIETSUON NTINA EGONAB.
 CATEMENTT MYSAPO.

GTAYNAM $\triangle E$ MXE TIDER2O EGOXAB ABBA MPSAC. ENSXOPXC NTE TSDSABOROC. AYCOTNC2 NAY EYEM

 IE YH EGSAYEST ONARON EPOY IIXSPHF IIdP\&M. \&NOK TTE ETEYYUMT MUOS.

1. La lettre $r$ est au-dessus à la fin de la ligne. - 2. A. écrit aфcotro. - 3. A. colr. : kista rsioc.



Ses parents, voyant qu'ou ne le leur décourrait pas, s'en allèrent à Rakoti" près de l'archevêque, et lui apprirent l'aflaire. L'archevèque, crai-

 Haissat pas à l'ouest du lleuve.

Le saint vieillard Abba Zacharie, voyant les embùches du diable ( $\delta$ ógonos), preféra d'accepter pour lui des milliers de dangers (\%ívorvos), plutôt que de le livrer de nouveau à ses parents selon la chair (\% \% \% áx parcle du Sauveur (owrio):
"Celui qui reçoit un enlant comme celui-ci en non nom, me reçuit moiméme ${ }^{3}$."

1. Jean. xv, 13. - 2. Alexandrie. - : Math., xim, 5.
C.Tдyyenrmy De ímarior. dyt ézmy rifeebom

 Tunsk or undidzor. Maye rak entmor unduazo.
 oroz frdormprs ica efror.

Arfmorror $2 E$ arye nmor. Kdta WpHf etay 2SOc nmor NXE norsur. Ėdaryunts orr ben II тmor eqeuser. soruty sezoor ya $\bar{F}$ rabot.

 net Épmor. Xe orhis diyremororet epmor. Cerdadt Sipeupe ar.

Cid mberizo \&Bpadu. curell ends rioty sucadr. dyepukde retr Èrducu. Equers XE a Mrdzor
 Morayoc. eube mroorder etari ezphr erme.





 rail shercher., )


 chm mes prants, pour que jo me montre at rux: car en vérité, si je ne me


Lorspur In vicillard Nbraham ememit ce langage d'lsanc, il cut une grande perine de mart; il pensail qua le jeme homme onverait son ceur, yu’il
 vemmes sur lui.

[^11]＇H＇OTE \＆＇MSbeスzZO CdスE NEMdY EYスM MMOC．スE MHEPEPKORZS NZHT bEN NSZOZZEX．CCDHOR＇ए\＆P ХE HIZOXZEX．dYEPZUB ErZRHOMOSH．TZRMO
 Mndcós ysirs．
fror $\triangle E$ HAMESPST NCON．MdPENEPZRTIOMESTSK undskorxs nchor．XE OrHS ccbHorr．XE §H ÉTE TIOC MES MuOC．以 प\＆TCBM N\＆C．

Droz mazIs cbHONT＂．XE MAMHPS SCXE \＆KS EEPBCMK MTIÓG．SE CEBTE TEKYYYY EZASITRPACMOC ${ }^{4}$ ．
－Cobhort rap дE apraoksudzsr muos ept．oroz＊Fol． 217 ג́pSEMS ĖTAZHT亏．גPEYTEM 历T EPDOKSMAZSN MYOK


JIds DE NEM NH Étons MMMOR．dyスOTON SdY NスEE mibenzo $\dot{E} \not G O R A B \div$

1．A．omet ce mot．－2．A．ajoute e：eorzeamic．－3． 11 faudrait ccbrort．－ 4．A．：mespacuoc（Cod．mipacuoc）．－5．A．api esme mąht．

Alors（rice）le vieillard lui parla et dit：＂Ne sois pas pusillanime dans les afllictions，car $(\gamma<\gamma)$ il est écrit que＂l＇affliction produit la patience
 ＂（言不白）；et l＇espérance n＇est pas confondue＇＂．
＂Et maintenant，mon frère bien－aimé，soyons patients（j$\pi \quad$ opesvsw）pendant ces courts instants ；car en vérité il est écrit：＂Celui que le Seigneur aime， il le forme＂．＂
＂Il est encore（ $\pi \boldsymbol{\lambda} \boldsymbol{\lambda} u v$ ）écrit：＂Mon fils，si tu pars pour servir le Seigneur，

 ＂mon cour＂．＂Si Dieu ne t＇éprouve pas d＇abord，comment saura－il notre amour pour lui？＂

Ces paroles et d＇autres semblables furent celles du saint vieillard．
1．Rom．．$\sqrt{2}$ 4－5．－2．Prov．．11．12．－3．Eccli．，11．1．－4．Ps．xxy， 2.

Tyeporm race mrazon euordB icadk eyzcu
 ÉcordB：－
 exer Jpar urreróc sth rixc．耳as ejarixa zmb
 unyd unsurh renez．eboz zrter teyuetardaoc．．

Crágcurele de ends maze miberzio．rigoty unta ror Aypaus Èдayu：
 SOREPHOR．ETEPUEZETAS BEN RGAZSS MP户．yator ゆOZ Entrus＇umszzor．

He orosi orgorroc site neyrot．caboz untries． Eywort rbity rxe orbezizo umoradoc．arrumsir entrontoc re a Tph zuris me，dyyomor de epoy Ђer orpays．Mertor Mreycorcuror．

Aguery nize midror icddt eyrul muoc．Xe






 join．

 pars du joune homme．
 hahitait un vinux moine（parszís）；ils logèrent dans cet endroit．Ie soleit étant couchis．Le vieillard les reçut avec joie，rependant（hér．o．）il ne les reconnut pas．

Le jerne L－atc I’interrogea en disant：＂Sais－tu，mon Père，si on a trouvé

 ber IIHS MHISZOR EUBHTC $\div$＂KE CAP ICXEN ETACZMZ．FM．21－ EBOR 己rTotor＇ceepzHBr．

TOTE \＆ÇEPORU HEXAY XE \＆NOK JE SCA\＆K．ETAY
 MESESCMC \＆yormugt MuOC．OrOZ \＆yTApSOCY XE UTHEPTAME ¿ZS．

JE Oron OrcriPESHC SITE TISAZOR icddk．ORDIA KKMS TE ĖTEYP\＆N TE ¢RZO甘EOC．EORPMUS THE EYEPZOT



OroZ ĖTdysidr EpOCY dypdys EMdugu．depCdxs MEMdY NXE SH EGORAB icdAK EYRM IMOC．XE SCXE ASXIMS sOTZMOT MTHEKMGO．SE CAXS ĖスMS sazpen nasot．己sna ntorugteutazso MMos．
 regrot．arcups sac．

1．A．：ᄅrtootor．－2．A．：огтmurt．

IIsaac le secrétaire？» Il répondit：＂Non，on ne l＇a pas trouvé；il y a un
 depuis qu＇il les a quittés，ils se lamentent．»

Alors（ $\tau \dot{\delta}=\varepsilon$ ）il reprit en disant，：＂Je suis Isaac．＂Et comme le vieux moine Stait devenu stupéfait，il se prosterna aussitò devant lui，et il le fit jurer de the rien dire à personne．
 IPhilothée，homme craignant Dieu，et qui étail reģardé comme（ $\omega$ es）un père par lous ses parents．Il l＇envoya chercher；celui－ci vint vers lui，ot on le voyant，il cut une grande joie．Le saint Isaac lui parla en ces termes ：＂Si j＇ai trouvé gràace devant toi，parle pour moi devant mes parents，afin（iva） qu＇ils ne me retiennent pas．＂

Et le diacre．l＇ayant quitté，parla it ses parents＇．．．，ils lui jurèrent．
1．Il semble qu＇il y a ici une lacune dans le manuscrit．
＇Tote syormine＇urremb epmor．
Cidarcurael ZE arcyusts ber orbpmor sipacys． NEM orgeritz oro己 dgyuini nee oróosi．nite nirsur THpY ercolt exem midzor．

Efarrar ae épog size regiot．egor umonagoc． urroreus $\mathcal{S E}$ or he eforradic．

Codrcyurtr ze ber orfucer．rareus an me re or metornazocg．udzicta naruep zar ni己mb an


Oroz arduons üroy hdtoror nor $\dot{B}$ OT reezoor． yydrorg imeggas．LE TE orcase TE ben meyins． cyezan ezzoc．re oratrezioc rite $\overline{\Phi \text { F }}$ me．
 Mas $2 E$ ME MOCAES Étayzotor rmor．

Ne us rasot．J才Zo épuras．ütrepxa 己uhter Étaruetpauà éteucuort＂ar．orze ütepyoryor üumber．Zrter mayas siretergimapxurid＂．Se nas thepor．Ceracirs rixureel．














＂Je bolle an priar，me parents，ne motten pas votre cour en cette richesse qui drest pas stahn：wh vous glorifiez pas de l＇abondance de vos


Aormor umeneape ' smpocorchor tajeo fissuyenee
 תH Étenorfen. ndrpht dyi ebor erien regiof syzur enysye.
arxoc on exbhty. Xe oruhy sicor Eyerroot. cysyrar Éorxeporbire rormerss. Eyshor eyzuBc
 sikot. orod marpht yayrar Épog eyzmin encyus ensphors.




Arrac on eethrty. TE ICREN mezoor Ėtar. Fal. 218
 rəmort ; EBOZ rbrty.
 unkelf rovon riber efepzof bdteyzh. orod yra razuor.

" D'ailleurs (ismóv), ne laissez pas les choses temporelles détruire chez rou: les choses éternclles; que les entrailles des pauves se rassasient de ce qui est à rous. "C’est ainsi qu’il quitta ses parents, of qu'il se rendit dans le lésert.

On dit de lui que souvent, guand il dormait, il voyrait un chérubin éclatant de lumiere s'approcher ef étendre ses ailes sur lui. jusqu'à ce qu'il se réveillàt de son sommeil, et ainsi il le voyait monter dans les cieux.
 hommes! Vene\%, voyez la dignité de cet homme que les chérubins courrent de leur ombre.

- On dit enenre de lui qun depuis le jour or il fut mis au monde jusqu'an * Fon 218 jour où il s'en alla at Dien, jamais œuvre de chair (ouvougio) ne provint de lui.
 ceux quile craignent, et il les sauvera'.

1. I's. xxam. 8 .

Hemerga miabot ae mezoor. etays ebor bater regrof. Mareperot ray te üph eteyepentururin epoy.
 re ber marorf fraormatib rorcobr orod mazir XE' IIPAY \&yboubec. oroz or XE TEkOrirale nóc acips sorxau.

OroZ Etacys Eysht mitwon egordB rie \$F. Nayzur uncazi umisuedroroc. Re Mos nhs unyaçe
 kon. açpays Eledyus.
flomon dyucurn batoty umberizo aBBa 弓dxd piac. eyfrrory. ber reyzBhors thpor. upphf sificor. Egyemys whurchc.
 nactipion.

Eryoys ber orgcur. rec orapez. Eroroteb eiron

1. A. lil mads rixat el tramseril has ost ase.

TI. Retorla


 mon bien jr passerai une muraillo'". At incore (ation): "Lu filet a été


Et quand il alla à serdia a la sambemontage de Dien, il disait la parole



Désormais (isotosu) il resta pres du vicillard Ahba Zacharie, lui domant la main dans tons ses travaux, eomme losué servait Moïse.

Il voyait le genre le vic (osjursía) des frères dans le monastère (yov\%-

1. I's. xyll, 30. - 2. I's. cxxili, 7. - 3. P's. cxvil, 16.

EpHor ber Tapeth＇．upphl rednyyyHr eront skaproc．गH egordB $2 E$ sdadk．Reydpeth etor nyphpr．nas èdyororzor＂eßoz rbphr rbhty．＂w zmate rifeyep canymis roror riber．ETher muordc thpron．onoz tadpe uen ayuebioc．erten mbics rissackhosc．

Oroz or．he orpeupary me retebie．eyepkocuir ber mizuot thpor．rite mitrad egordB．Oro己 re undyeupit noruty sirdr ber miexupz．uazzor 2e ferpiakh unayzupti enthpy．orod nooy
 bipmor．eyeorter uloy entrcurthp．

Das efrue uuoc．Xe mirruyt etber uhror．Éye epBusk nurren．
 погuнy sxphud．rem zarzbuc．oroz raycup ummor nricritor etber mitonoc．oroz rayuon

1．A．écril tapeth．－2．A．：etacgororiz eboz．－3．A．：pupz．－4．A．：eyep Burs．
s－rip（sy），marchant sous la sauvegarde de la règle，se dépassant les uns les


 part il humilia sa chair（oúpg）par les labeurs des exercices monastiques
 Saint－Esprit．
 le dimanche（zupraxít），il ne dormait pras du lout．It faisait le Seu pour les frères．les servait，dressait la tahle，se rendant semblable au Saureur （s由rik），qui disail：＂Le plus grand d＇entre vous，vous servira＇．＂

Ses frères étaient venus vers lui，apportant une grande quantité d’argent


1．Math1．，Xx， 26.
 nout EBOZ Zrrory.

Oroz dyzOnzen ÉTOTON SNHCSHON. ETbEN IHABBHT
 Ehors EfPudsuymsts nords illuTten. OZS ÉPdTENGH
 oras neht.

 DPHT ETCDHORT. LEE MH NOGC SAEP ORZMB. EMTEM TAME SEGEBIASK EqMOR.
alyyarzaoc' emasarioc zmy u ndmenpat. xe arpopzey ÉBOR zug.' scxen" Eyhen urexis fra yyugr dr. Fridr एap Erricaris eytous.
 EPdTROM Siroteg. M Mziscta NiROEOC Nite NICdb. NJE JEKふRHCSA.

1. A. : xooc. - 2. 1. ierit seren neyber.

It éait la comsolation de lons les frexes qui venaiont to trouver prur recewhir de lui un encouragement.


 l'enorgueillir.

Et quand In Seignenr nut appris an saimt vicillard ep qui devait lui arri-
 (y,i) Io Seigneur ferane chose, sans yu'il on informe ses serviteurs? "

Si jaiai dir aussi de ce sainl (\%aras) io mes lières, qu’ill fut distingué des le sein de sa mere, je ne changerai pas: car je troure l'expression conrenable.
 ne lui élait inaccessible, surtoub les discours (rápos) des docteurs de l'église


Ile oror orberzo De on bes sirmuor sie．eor sruy nackithc me．耳as Le erepueupe bapoy nxe oror riber．eube reyapeth．

Acyumir étayrar eph egordB icadk．nexdy sricshor eumoys remdy．Xe ic orcpdrarmic（sich uson zozoc mbricy．\＄as näusm norapxhemcko noc．ifrozic＇pakot．onoz undapiapxhc．
 recgazer radoz．ya arphzic íforsormenh．

Crarcurtec 2 E Enas sire nichhor．rroty úss


 תH Ételitormar．oro己 nH ercuitele innorkdy．

Dh egordb De icdak．ndyepripokontir ber nid．Fol．vzo PETH THpor．己ucte irrorcurtell Etreycurt．ber Jxupa：thpc rite xher．

1．A．lit suparof et houve la preposition abusive．－2．1．omet $f$ ．

II y avait un vieillard dans la montagne，un grand ascele（ウ̇ornoris），dont toul le monde attestait les vertus（ás＝

Il arriva gu’en voyant le saint lsaac，il dit aux frères qui allaient avec Lui ：＂Voici un Israélite，dans lequel il n＇y a point de ruse＂；il deviendra archevéque de la ville de Rakoti et patriatrche．Il sera grand devant le Sei－ gneur：et ses paroles parviendront jusqu’aux extrémités de la terre hahitée


En entendant ces paroles du saint vieillard，les frères furent émerveillés et rendirent gloire at Dieu，qui révèle ses mysteres（unorionoy）à ceux qui en
 ceux qui ont entendu n＇ont pas compris＂．＂

 grand nombre yuitterent le monde（\％óquos）pour su faire moines（provajós）：

[^12]Oroz i orutyy $x$ \& misochoc ricmor. arepuosd XOG. EORAS ÉBOZ rbhror me. MENECMSN. §AS Enayos rinoraproc may nuyoprs.
 unrsocuoc. agi zuç. acepuonajoc batory $\div$

 EBOR ME ben reepecic rirsdrcuor. nds etrul unoc
 youns excuor.

DES Jas arpupza caboz sirrsekszahcia. aruymurs ṄZEPETIKOC.

Erdeys yapoy dyisy sxphctidsoc. oroz imo sdyouc. dyyums zucy nordrioc. zucat ricedicy remickonloc. sicetanczorry Ė己dradoc eroy.
llas re nryoprt inamporr. Ėga 〕H Éyorab icads enor eborr urroc.

Ilme mimomhpoc siziabozoc cynar Émasaisioc. EYEPMPMKOTITS ЂES SIAPETH.










 yu'on lui couffa des peuples (hás) mombreux.

Tels furent les premiers dons (Söpoy) que le saint Isaac apporta au Sei-




 emrmozemoc. syepukde rieht érduch. oro己 zuc
 degoropryy efues rorrigt rackritic:. 中as dyór oruscy mbics rrotor sirsiaeucus.

Oroz efd mberizo rar eqoy. a midzon rue epoy ${ }^{3}$ M Introremoc. nerie mberrio nac. Xe Mayhps firayy irgorh eqork an eybe mekimit. Xe reok
 pheteymazoy rak ápity. Tepeerimic épf re xrduror.

Crdyi dyrdue reyjur enencarsi umberzo. dyep orm rixe meyiur merdy ray. Re zuz apikdud pigir sinmudreeucs nite nicition. onod fradt xe \$f naf uron nak.

1. A. : a orzasums (Cod. eorzemms). - 2. A. : ackhthc (Cod. acsithc)3. A. : epsy. - 1. A. Cod. Msurua.

Il arriva, pendant que le saint était endormi la nuit, qu’un démon ( $\delta$ rip. $\omega$ v) lui souflla dans les oreilles; s'étant levé * dans son sommeil, il ne put plus * Fol. 220 s'assenir: il inlorma son père de sa lulte (oshanas) (avec le démon); il en eut une grande perine de ceur' et comme le vieillard n'était pas expérimenté dans cette grande lutte, il l'envoya à la résidence d’un grand ascète (àoxi-- $\because=$ qui avail souffert beaucoup de peines de la part des démons ( $\delta \alpha, \dot{f} \mu \omega \nu$ ).

Quand le vieillard le vit, le jeune homme lui raconta la lutte. Le vieillard lui dit: "Mon fils, je ne pourrai pas te domer un commandement

 fais-le; j'espère en Dieu que tu auras le repos. "

Etant revenu, il informa son père des paroles du vieillard; son père lui
 je crois que Dieu te donnera le repos.»

Oroz dygen micazis époy ben orziphoh. Emizh nohor sriben ndyoors' nca mrebio. dyeeucs ben nasbrcs ürarpht ré nabot. Equad umor nmor
 rupe.
 a ЈJ epzuor nay riedsrazoo eroy.



 icdake epcapazor sirsichtor. Egquirs red nicuor rigmor.
 oror ordzu ber recurf. dcyrourell étegriz.

Crarnar DE Épog size michhor indspht. drecy orbpuor EBOZ Eruers ÉBOZ XE yrauor rforror. TOTE \& GBEPBMPC ÉBOZ. UTTE ZZN UnETZMOR JdZOC.

1.1.: agours.

 cherchait I'lumiliation. Il demmara dins wes sontes de souffrances pendant
 permand la nuil.
 gruérisons nombrensis.

Il arpiva une foris que las frepes dant allés ab la campagne prour avoir quelgues menus combmsthbs, apres arnir accompli lenp besogne, revenaient vers lemr residnace. Comme (ios) ils marmatent sur le chemin, le saint Isanc resta en armere des freres, cmillant des llems de montagne parfumées.

Lorsqu’il fut arrivé a me plante odorante qu’il allait arracher, une vipere qui se tronvail an milien senronla anlour de sa main.

En le voyant dans cet étal, les frères poussèrent un eri, pensant qưil mourrail sur-le-champ; ators (ós-s) il la rejeta, el il ne lui arriva ancun mal.


 yeuns. egtentumit èndinocrozioc. oroz dyeymins Eyoss iumor.
lidid \$pht èd móc xoc sineyamoctozioc. oroz
 MruHiss thpor Étaidror ereartor" zmor:

Acyums ord ber michor Ėteludr. à mapxhé micsortoc semf rica orpueer rcopoc. 2 EE rireyary ncrreezzioc rele notapioc nay.
 Eyrht somy.

Erdyzur yapoy. eube re Muor yrou épatour TEle scuy.

Uroz etaynar epoc nace mapxhemickomoc. eyep popir norzebccu ecyebirort.
aymery xe reok te icads. dyeporm ben O NGEBIO XE iños TE.

1. Il y a quatre mots de trop, qui sont à leur place deux lignes plus haut. - 2. Lire eyeditor zmy.

En royant ce fait merveilleux, les frères se jetrent à terre, et lui rendirent liommage.

Vous royez, mes bien-aimés, que ce saint (\%̈yros) enfant est devenu l'imi-
 l'a dit le Seigneur à ses apôtres: "Si quelqu'un garde mes commandements

VII. Chez l’archevêque. - Il arriva dans ce temps que l'archevêque



On le renseigna au sujet du saint Isaac. Il l'envoya chercher à Scété. • Fn. 2n Isaac se rendit vers lui, parce qu'il ne pouvait pas lui désobéir.

1. Cf. Acle. sxxima, 3-(;. - 2. Cf. Jean, xur. I2.

PATH. OR. - T. XI. - F. 3

Codayepkezerir ndy $\mathcal{X e}$ Sireycbht orénictorit. rreynar Époc. Kata §pHt Érarcurell eukhty.

Tote dycbht fémictozh. degraskoc ber neyormu. eyuens zee zrten rásetrd. mrapxhemrickomoc naxdy ÉBoz. Euyreuduoss MuOY. EGBE REE YEPdTdTLAS írruerpy.

Edytencums Enmpo
 uporrauog rize reyizmori. Xe Jds TE Ddria
 rige mič.

Xe i caorz ydips ber zdrancyo. Ddriz ben


Oroz Érarmar Efentictozh. HZEE NH ÉTOZS EPdTOR
 uTaspHT:
 omet us. - 4 , \. corr. : sorpures.

L’archevéque l'ayant vou portant matement misérahle, lui demanda:







Il se rendait semblahle an prophite (moooríns) David, qui se lit insensé en lace d'Achis, roi de Geth, aprés que ses serviteurs l'eurent annoncé en disant: "Voici le roi David. devanl lequel les filles d’lsrael ont chanté en chour (yopéesv) : Saïl a renversé des millies: David, des dizaines de milliors'. " Mais de velle façon il nohtimp pas ce qu’il roulait.
 rivkstos) lui direnl: "Nous avoms hesuin (yoeio) d'un homme comme celui-ci."
 MEYORuM！．MEXAC：XE NASE UdS．MdYE NAK．ChdS
 dr．
 EnEyormuy．Mazis on dycbrr tuazcnorf remic


OroZ Étaçar Époc rize miapxhentckomoc．dy
 Erdrएezron．Étdyarsus imsinduhs．oruz dyuny EGOR SスE MIAPXHETICKOHOC EYスM M川OC，XE MゆPHT ETdNcuren MaspHy Or drrar：

OroZ Mezay sirh érozs Épdtor untegruit．xe
 EPOC．ZSTEN trou STTE 历T．KE rAp ORpuMS MIRASPHT EMEPXPIA MMOC．

1．A．note que le manuscrit porte eqdeyarcbe；il transcrit eqayche uney．．．，rem－
 －TIs．

L’archerèque，ayant su＊qu’il arait f’ait cela à dessein，lui dit：＂C＇est＋Fol．w2． Hficn，va－t＇en，écris de cette façon：mais（ririv）sache seulement que tu ne quitteras pas ce lieu．„

Le saint，ayant vu qu＇il n＇oltenait pas ce qu’il voulait，écrivit de nouveau



 －ntendu dire，ainsi nous avons vu ${ }^{2}$ ．＂

Et il dit a ceux de son entourage ：＂Vraiment（d之ntäs），mes fils，celui fue nous avons demandé（aiteiv），nous l＇avons oblenu par la puissance de Dien：car c＇est un bommo comme celui－ci dont nous avons besoin（zpeía）．＂

Alors（otra）le jeune homme fur affligé，car il ne voulait pas aller an nilian des hommes．

1．Cf．Math1．，x11，仿．－£．Cf．I Jean，I，1．
"Pote midzon nayzezzzura ne nayoruuy as' TE ES EUMHT SMSSPuMM. ETACTZO ÉSTIAPYHÉTTSCKOTTOC SZASMHY". MOTSC AYUET MEYZHT EXX\& ÉBOR.

MスHS dYCEMSHTTC SEMdC. EUPEYEP ORABOT SYEZOON

 ETEYMES IMOY:

 rrkosr. drasy remisckonioc efrrozic cas. §H EuOrdB DE SCd\&K SAYMOS SIE FESI MSMOSACTHPIOSY MEM NEEF cirtor.

Acugurrs $\partial E$ sorcorr Érdyzun EXEM NEgussrs. Oroz jrregirdr Épocy. Érdrepdmasradr Ésoréphor:
 rcdds. EyOr syxdztundproc ef Xumpd srte XHMs. sre orudssrort TEE EMdcyus.

UroZ SYE or EBOZ SIE JES ORTSMS ERMORT EPOC.




 "up paix, et gragna le désert yu'il aimat.


 aroe ses fromes.


() \& il y avail un lommme, du noun d'lsaac. qui était administrateur (chartuInrinss) du pays (\% $\boldsymbol{\omega}^{\omega} \%$ ) d'Egypte, et qui avait une grande piété; il était d'un
 Éborn emientickonoc．ÉvordB aBBd 弓dxapidc

Jys yapoy eytzo epoy eyzu unoc．Xe emmah a погpo ormpn sccus．rirat mzoroc nsiahmocion say Eborr．eube ゆas t才zo eqok．Eupektmbz uróc e己phr exms．rreyouprl rak eîor rinh eerraçurn unor．ᄅira stats momuy ürahr．
ayeporm rize mentrcomoc eyordb mexdy．Xe mayhes for nerkasoc as emaszmB ünarphf．kata ゆPHf étekuers épor．
 Étekraepetir ulloप rroty yrditily nak．

Acyums eta porer yeums．MELE Mrentcsonoc Nicadk meyudधrthc．$\angle E$ Mapertiußz 己l oncon
 غ́Bor ü
 ber forror．\＆mius thpy epormsrrs orod inte
village appelé Chohronathéni＇，et il avait une grande confiance dans l＇évé－ que（ $\overline{\text { mincononos），}}$ ，le saint Abba Zacharie．Il alla le trouver，el le supplia en crs termes：＂Comme（Ènédif）le roi m’a envoyé chercher pour que je lui
 de prier le Seigneur pour moi，qu＇il te révèle ce qui doit m’arriver，afin que（iva）je règle ma maison．

Le saint évèque（èríc\％otos）lui répondit en ces termes：«Mon fils，je ne suis pas apte（irryós）à tue affaire comme celle－ci，comme tu le penses de moi．＂
＇Lhommerépondit：«J＇aj confiance que le Seigneur te donnera ce que • Fol．22， tu lui demanderas（uireĩv）．＂

11 arriva，quand ce fut le soir，que l＇évèque（Entio\％onos）dit à Isaac son dis－
 notre Dieu nous révèle ce qui arrivera à cet homme．＂

Bi pendant que tous deux étaient debout，priant，voici qu＇à l＇inslant toute

[^13] zIEEAK THKdzs.

UH ÉGORAB DE ic\&dk. dequyusts Égos NdTKSel.

 pures.

CJdegruincy $\triangle E$ SVRE THETISCKOTTOC. TEXACY MPH
 MayHpr.
depeporu ber oruebro. DAE סT NEM NESYZZHZ arfxoul shs Marmer.
 HEYTORBO. \&CgAS b\& JrómpH EBOR.

CobHORT 「AP. ZEE MORSISATOR NSHH ĖORAB ben Hor己HT. $\angle E$ siguor Eusidsar ÉST. ARHGMC A
 Eycurs dpeyar $\bar{B}$ ber urroor fudf Zixes riskdzi

1. Lire arf xou. A. : syf xou (Cod. at xom).
la demeure sédaira, of lo vioillard un fut pas capable de supporter la lumire ll tomba aterre.

 arriver alhomme.
 dipaser. mon fils."

Il répondit hmmhlemmat: "C"est lirn avon tes prières qui m’ont domné du pousoir, mun père."





[^14] sMor zrtes rasur etben nidphons．

Maspht acys eboz zrtory inneyrurr dyrdze
 miseondcthpion nell nicitor．

Eyyon smor sicozcen erxorya epoy ie Ppht
 rite おt．Eyt rout rmor．Eg甘mZeu Mumor Ebors EHISICMS．
 zoor rite mizè nGordB．प्रdyepdrajupin ben orsorxs iuldnugusts caboz Mrrmondactrpron．EYEPa mastader Épules as．

 Ėdars yapocg aryu bdroty siroruers．arxele己Hor Ėuduyc．
 corr．：eforak．－4．A．corr．：「Euprioc．
＂rous se réunissent sur la terre＂pour demander（aitsiv）une chose quel－＊1rn．20， ＂conque，elle leur sera accordée par mon Père qui est dans les cieux＇．＂

IX．Encore a Scété．Miracles et prophéties．－Ainsi il quitta son père et regagna le désert qu＇il aimait，et il demeura dans le monastère （p．ovarorigov）avec les frères．

Il les exhortait；eux le regardaient comme un miroir；il était pour eux comme un ange（ $\mu^{\prime} \gamma \gamma \varepsilon \lambda, \frac{s}{}$ ）de Dieu，leur donnait du courage，les invitait à la lutte（斿白白）

Voici quelle était sa coutume（ourforoz）．（）uand il était arrivé aux jours de la sainte quarantaine，il se retirait（ $\alpha v \% \omega \rho \varepsilon \frac{i v}{}$ ）dans un petit local en dehors du


Il arriva une fois qu＇Abloa Abraham et Abba Georges，les grands ascètes＊ （シャッヶック），se dirigèrent vers lui；quand ils furent arrivés，ils lui exposèrent leurs idées，et trouverent beaucoup de profit．

1．Math．，x5111，19）－2．（C．P．（1）．1．III，p．259－260，541．

Oroz ètarzoryt Éhorn Etrequanegums. unor
 n马uor. Arepuphps inteyauorr ritoty.
aryerg. SE TEsimg akorele or sindiezoor. dye porm: XE $\$ H$ Éte richhor ormel uley. nezmor




 rizoró ėzote ricnhor.

Oroz Ėdar EBOZ erroty ancazi batotor soror sirben eebe regackrcic. oroz rape oror onrryf riyenrorys ritdy biter oron riber. rele


1. 1.: eqzes Cod. zan). Le toxte porte hion ezzo ane la préposition e demandere
 rete il mpil fos he ette.

Et arant regardé dans l’intrírur dos sallule, ile ne virent rien que quelques pains ef rin peu de sel: ils furont émmoris de son eudurance.

Ils hai demanderent: "Qur mansw-rous res jours-ci, notre pere? a If repondit: "Ce pu" mangont les fremes." Its lai diemt: "Nons ne voyons
 Its le prierent, disant: «Si mus fiapportions quelques olives! » Mais lui ne
 quelpues peines de phus que les freres. "

Et l’ayant quitlé, ils dirent loutes sortos de choses sur son ascétisme

 serapas cachée, si che est sur une montagne. Et on n'allume pas une lampe
 pour qu'elle éclaire ceux qui sont dans la maison'. "

[^15]入e Mleos orbask sajum Ecje 己saser orrumor． ORZE MIT\＆rÓEPE ORbHBC NCEX\＆Y b\＆Oruestr azzd
 गIHS $\div$
hetos arerrotor sorehy sicont egporascy nentic KOIIOC：OrOZ NAYゆHV TIE．EyOrumy Eugumil ben orlegd Tpulory．

KATA pPHT ETCbHONT．XE CPMMT \＆pSEMS XE arok TE ¢t．

Acyums $\triangle E$ OS ber NISEZOON NTE TIZM̈ EYOR\＆B STTE TESORスAS．\＆WH ĖGORAB iCAdK．YE NAY EBOZ．
 THUBY SIXE SICSHON iUTIORER MSK NAC．ETAYEP TIE

 SEZOOR STTE TEYMETATORMM．\＆YZSORYT \＆YNAR EORNSGY MTRAK rưSk．ECXH ÉbPHS MTTEYM甘O．¿UC SCREEK ETATENC EBOZ beN TIOÓPUTI bEN fornor．

1．A．omet les quatre derniers mots．－2．A．：arep（Cod．arp）．

Aussi（\％irou）on entreprit un grand nombre de fois de le faire évêque Eris\％ 005 ）；mais il s＇enfuit，voulant ètre sans inquiétude．

Sclon qu’il est écrit：＂Restez tranquilles，el sachez que je suis Dieu＇．＂
Il arriva encore，dans les jours de la sainte quarantaine de notre salut， que le saint Isaac s＇en alla dans la petite résidence selon（ $\%$ a o \％）sa coutume suviftat\％），et que les frères oublièrent de lui porter du pain．Ayant passé le pre－ mier jour，puis le second，＂puis le troisième，jusqu＇au cinquième，restant＊Fol．2w sans manger，au cinquième jour de son jeùne，il regarda et vit une grande tablette（ $\left.\pi \lambda \gamma_{\xi}^{\prime}\right)$ de pain placée devant lui，comme si on l＇avait apportée du four à l＇instant même．

Alors il se leva，fit une prière（mpoosuyh），rendant grâces à Dieu；il prit un petit morceau de pain el mangea．Le lendemain，il emporta le reste an monastère（hovarafigov）el le donna aux freres，qui en mangerent．

[^16]Oroz syguscy dyt normpocerxh egmenzuor nren \＄f．degor norkorzi EBOZ ber mrusk ayormes．
 roscontor arormes．

Aryeny nae micrion erzu．MuOc．XE EJAKZEEM
 Épmor eyrue unoc．re arery shr eboz ber xtrus．

Erancear novephor．Xe as a oron ben ehror ritarebrouac en misk rac．unorzele oror earcuas
 mizmi．
 SHS eregr．Nemren epeterozo．orod nh étor MBusk rhi erecu．nemuren $\lambda \mathrm{E}$ epeteresbs．

Oroz on．SEE Eymist rititncurtel ricus．Mirara


 ber neirupeyburieb sininpophthc rite nurmr．

1．A．omet Ke．－2．A．：maraqur．－3．1．：etores．－4．A．：T中E．

Les freres l＇interrogirent on disant：＂（）u as－tu trouvé ce pain tendre？＂ Mais il leur carha l＇affaire en disant：＂On me l’a apporté d＇Egrypte．＂

S’etani demandé les uns anx autres si puelqu｀un l’eux（m．A m．de vous）
 qui lui en ent porté；ils surent aussitôt que l＇aflaire venait de Dieu．

Comme（\％\％千我）it ust écril：＂Voici que cenx qui sont mes serviteurs se rassasieront；vous，vous aurez faim．Coux qui sont mes serviteurs boiront： vorls，vous aure\％soif＂．＂

Et encore：＂Si vous m’obéisse\％，vous mangerez les bonnes choses （iyatóry）de la terre．＂

Est－ce que（ $1 \cdot r_{i}^{\prime}$ ）ce prodige ne surpasse pas mème celui du saint prophète
 eut exterminé les prophètes（ $\pi p o \not{ }^{\prime} n ̃ n s$ ）de l＇ignominic？

1．Is．，Lxv，13．－2．Cf．Ill Rois，xix， 6.

Accyurti $2 E$ on rorezoor. Syi yapoc rixe mprus mentckonoc rite car. etr eyor nararnmcthc Mrdate yepenrchorioc '. Eeppegorcuor eBoz errory. he teß sureac rite mindcya me.

IIE 2 Teycraherd te. eytelupeyeeucr emthpy ben minacya. annd eyozr epaty éyep zub neir.

ETagi yapoy aquars unsurne nitory. ayep̧ub
 xOc. oroz siepumors rite naimit xu umor dr.

Oroz a misarioc or orcpou rizrrse. aytursy enyur catory. Texdy ray. Te uprurs iuror yrou
 nroty syepzof.

Mexdy ray. xe ürepepzof. drind. Maye rak
 cati reurs fror syrduos.
$\chi_{\text {e meresta apeyuor mre meksut. ¿u'f epos me }}$

1. 2. omel r. - 2. A. lit encore ne.

Il arriva encore un jour qu’()rion, évèque (Ẽio\%onos) de Saïs, quand il n'était que lecteur (̇̀vapv(éstrs) et pas encore évêque, vint vers lui pour rece-

 d'ètre deboul en travaillant de ses mains.

Etant arrive chez lui, le jeunc homme prit le filot qu'il avait en mains et y Iravailla; il lui dit: "Mon père, je voudrais me faire moine (porayós), mais les larmes de mon père ne me le permettent pas. "

Alors le saint (z̈ymes) eut une extase; il se redressa subitement, et lui dit: "Orion, il n'est pas possible que tu sois moine ( $\mu$.ovacós). "

Quand le jeune homme entendit cette parole de lui, il fut effrayé. Le saint dit: "Ne t'effraie pas! mais ( $\dot{\boldsymbol{\beta}} \mathrm{h} \boldsymbol{\alpha}$ ) va-t'en el obéis à ton père, jusqu'à l'heure de son repos. Celui qui m'a parlé tout à l'heure, m'a appris qu'après la mort

1. Ce qu’on appelle en Occidenl la Sumaine sainte.

NTEKS EORTAZSSG EGÓOGS. ECTMHSNS EJMETETISCKOTIOC. ETACEP MEMTHYZ MMOC:



 pophtitc.

 ETEGNAMON NbHTY.

Oroz zuM ea §f epugop r rraduocg. dYS entecuo MACTHPION. WH EGORAB $2 E$ SCA\&K. NAÇyEMys MMOC TE ber Trruqurrs.

Erdygrori $\lambda E$ eeurorr Mllog. dyleort enegurng



1. A. : sepuras. - 2. A. omot re mot.



Toilà en que le jeume lommo ombomblil dire an saint; il le quitta, et

 proplietes '."
X. Hort me Zacmabe. Sos bome. . près cola, son père spirituel
 dont il devait mourir.

Et comme Dien l'avait rensoigne l'arance, il revint à son monastère


Btant sur le point do se reposer (en l)ien), il appela tous ses fils comme le palriarche (rxfobxons) lacolb, et les ayant tous bénis, il dil au saint Isaac:

[^17]


GTagkhir $2 e$ eyzorzen eqotor rineyghps. dyt
 edrrigy riarsoc rot cysh :

Erarsocy ben orssyf sirdso. arxay baren reyiof. Ke rap cerps inteyuers. neurryphps erayds ror ber requarb.

Arrac on eubrty. $\angle E$ EPE oror oruderfhc
 dyxa reyzir Exquy. carory dysar uboz. dyt mor uゆt. syeymis bd nórexcmy rite reyrur. Pir wis yamilizoor rite meyuor.

IIE oror ke crarenhe ridy or ber mikocuoc.
 TuEtBerziz te. Ėtaycurtele eubhty. ayukad üd yym?

ETdyormpt 2 E ricucy dys yapoy eftrmor fite

1. A. écrit stoy. - 2. A. corr. : ауер икад емауш.
"Mon fils, si tu viens à être élevé, souviens-toi de tes frères." En disant cela, il signifiait la gràce qui devait l'atteindre.

Lorsqu'il eut cessé de domer ses avis à ses fils, il remit son esprit ( $\pi \times \varepsilon \bar{\sim}$ dans les mains du Seigneur, ayant autour de lui de grands saints (äquos) de Scété.

L'ayant enseveli arec de grands homeurs, ils le déposèrent auprès de
 pendant sa vie.

On raconte a soul sujet quil avait un disciple (paranthe) qui devint malade dela vue. Il alla che\% le vicillard; colui-ci posa ses mains sur sa tête : aussitồ il recouvra la vue, el rendit gloire à Dien, el resta sous la dépendancu. Finl wer de son pere jusquau jour de sa mur.

Il avait aussi un parront (suryevts) dans (r monde (\%óouos), à qui il arriva de
yynf. oroz Ėtays 己d' mberzo egorab. nete micon eragrar ubor. ayteo époy eyzul muoc. Xe umphf èta 付 remak nas shis nas ba macon.

Craysar ze épmor nexe mbezizo égorab. erpsus
 ben suerctipion ÉgoraB. dyór rfuantid ènayd
 пго илтримея.

Catory ber forsor sysar mboz zmc icrese

 суе्रбнря.

IIe oror orpucer ae or eymorn ber froarc cas. enteypar te remprioc. re orbercyipi me rizcups. ì miarabozoc upeyzes ber onmapantuma. une $Z^{\text {ZSI }}$


1. A. : bad-2. A. : $\quad$ mis.



 de mon lixern. "


 risage te l'hommo.
 se jeta à terre el lui remtit hommage; il retourna à samaison en lomant Dieu quif fail ses mimacles.
 Georges: c'était un jrune homme robuste. Le diable ( $\delta$ ábonos) lui fit faire une chute ( тapóntousa), et personne ne le sut, sinon Diou seul, qui conmail les
 uMOC．KdTd \＄pHF ETcbHONT ber Ddriz．RE \＆$r$ TAZE MSPECEPNOBS ben SIIZBHONS STE NEYXIX．

Oroz erdartuorsor．Nzasatoors areeel mia

 KOHOC EGORAB ABBA 弓\＆XAPIAC．

ETarepariantas $\Delta E$ eqocg drartor EbpHs． drormuyt Muog．Erpsus erxu MuOc．Xe TESTZO E＇TEKATSOCTHH EUPEKTZO MTOÓC EUBE MENYHPS．E世PE yoreds．
dycyenor $2 E$ or TE ETAyuymst BMOC．MEXMOR XE TENEMS \＆N．NUOC \＆ゆF KHS ETdMOC．UHATONS Zdpoci．degrung rforror aytuß e EpHs exmey． catoty dyorrids．ZMCRE UTEEYGMSS ETITHPY．

1．A．：еуснт．－2．A．：yapoy．－3．A．：Ebphr
choses cachées comme les choses manifestes，＂et aussitôt Dieu le punit，，Fol．wed comme il est écrit dans David：＂Le pécheur a été pris dans les œuvres de ses mains＇．»

En se levant de bon matin，on trouva l＇enfant étendu，desséché comme un mort；alors（ $\partial \hat{s})$ ses parents l＇emportèrent et l＇amenèrent à la résidence du saint évêque（s̃ióronos）Abba Zacharie．

L＇ayant rencontré（ $\left.\dot{\alpha} \pi \alpha \cdot v \tilde{\alpha}_{\nu} \nu\right)$ ，ils se jetèrent à ses pieds at lui rendirent hommage；ils pleuraient en disant：«Nous supplions ta sainteté（áyuosionn） qu＇elle prie le Seignour pour notre fils，afin qu＇il soit guéri．，＂

Il leur demanda ce qui lui était arrivé；ils dirent ：＂Nous ne savons pas．，＂ Mais Dieu l＇avait déjà averti，avant leur arrivér．Il se leva sur－le－champ et pria pour l＇enfant：aussitòt il fut guéri，comme（ $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_{\text {ş }}$ ）s＇il n’avait eu aucune maladie．

[^18]Meze mentickomoc ray re aped epok cabor ums
 yums mliok.

Oroz etarcurece ends rate regrof arepuyphps
 noruypl dror. oroz arjeo enhezzo EqordB.
 EBon errory entmor ū才.

Oroz Ndefrditiont irrotor srorosy sriben. Erfiuor NAC M MPHF MOSATOCTOXOC EUORAB MTE M XC?

CLCugurrr de uemenca ordBot rezoor. scasen erd
 EGBE MEYスINXUPX EBOZ ben TASKOCMOC NEPZHOR.

Uroz a mispXHETISKOTIOC EuOR AB. aBBA sMansHHC TUBZ i $\overline{\text { THF. EUPECOUMPTI NACY EBOZ. XE NSM EUNAEP }}$
 EHORAB.

1. A. omet quatre muts, ecrit ensurte dreus. - 2. A. : urieyg.
 plus, pour que ce mal ne tamina prats.
 sachant ce quarait fait lemr lils: ils priereut Ir samt vieillard, en disant: "Nous conserverons tont ce gun tu noms as dit $n$ : ils le quitterent en rendant sisire al Dieu.

$r$.

Ainsi il étail homoré de twus: on logrorifint romme les saints apotres (
 apres que son pere ftait mort, gu'lsate se tromvait dans mae grande peine We comer, at canse de colle séparation d'anee de monde (\%óopoǵ) vain. A ce
 qui serait digne de lui suréder ef de grarder la sainte église ( dans une vision (öpapa) colte révelation : "Envoie chercher à Scété au

Arrornsdtey EBoz best orizopdud erreu unoc

"dyapidc. ncd scadk mreondyoc mackifhc. ruoc Hsacymins rask masdaoyoc.

CdToty ETdȩtung syegupn". dyormpr sicures. Tays De yapoy untegxay eceng eboz. yarrrezoor rdyeror ielocs.
 HORPO" SCA HIAPXHETHCKOMOC EUPEYEPAMASTAS EPOC.


 Gdruorf epocy on ree dzdurf".

Gsaror nXeztorzaproc naç rize puus $\bar{B}$ umas rorf : ETE \&UASACIOC JE. NEM SCddK SEM SORyHPS. -roZ NAPE TIITPETMPSON THPC MEZ NXPHCTIANOC. KE - \&p bes reyapxH ÉTdYS EXHMS. dy己STOTY EEP TET zuor SNSEKKRHCId. MSCTdrPOC dypkdyor". oroz \&YEP ZdSMHY MnETZMOR MIISAPXHETISCKOHOC.

1. A. : say. - 2. A. : syopr. - 3 . Cies deux mots ont été ajoutés en marge. - 4. A.




Aussitôt il se leva, puis l'envoy'a chercher. Lorsfu'il fut venu vers lui, if re le laissa plus partir, jusqu'au jour de son repos.

11 arriva dans ces jours que le roi manda l'archeveque (àp/lerioizonos)


 'appelait encore l'Emir.

Il avait comme chartulaires chartularius) demx hommes pieux, "Athanase • Fol ener I Isaac, avec lemes fils: tout to prétoire (pratorimin) était rempli de chréiens (yparaovis).





 curtes rexe mapyus drs' eapoy thpor. Xe fraor zehnegurss oroz morós itteycuor. arzieuy 1ytbocr euaym.

Wroad Eadrace norpo eubhay ayxay eBon. Mayi ipdrol dgírosi imoy. orod arixu unsy cmud. bert marnoc inte marioc uaproc. Wh erdey sory. oroz ayzoc eupormir entyud micdak. Kaid


Groz se orost orzsícust re remprsoc. ゆas de epemsurusir efuerapxheperc rapa formuy ūf.

1. A.:0rs.












 il en arait fú instruit par le seigheur.


 Euport say rituerapy Hesmoconloc. dzand carory dyór norcozs rite teyuetriapanouoc.
 CTOZH. Erueri raic sapxhentickornoc ben \#urt rTEBROMAC. Erormy ÉUdrro' orzmB mapd srskd srus.

Garory dyury ebor raxe midpxhzidxuir exen nruarepumorys. Zuic re arkere époy ébon 己riter
 srikdsmus. \&zand uapenozl ya ferpideh.

 xpoy. по́c ó B Bot iuoy.

Oroz ber miezoor éteuudr. dri epdsot size


1. A. : efsuro.
 sout rois. Il persuada les évêques (stic\%oros) qui s'étaient réunis là, de lui domer l'archiépiscopat (askntioknos); mais il ne tarda pas à recevoir la punition de son iniquité (rystionuss)

L'ayant lait prêtre ( $\pi$ casoúrscos), ils lui imposèrent l'étole ( $\sigma$ roikí), pensant
 laient accomplir un acte contre (masć) les canons (\%zváv). Aussitòt l'archi-
 Dieu: "II n’en sera pas ainsi, qur nous lassions un acte contre les canons (\%av(or); mais attendons jusyu'au dimanche (\%uparit), "

C'est ainsi que le Seigneur l'empêcha d'ètre consacré pour l'éternité. selon (\%ari) quill est écrit : "L'homme de sang "t de ruse est exécré du Seigneur ${ }^{4}$.,


[^19]Cotarcuraes 2SE squor size midpxhenickotroc.
 EvordB sdask He orod Étarzell mikexmorsm. Ėdrpabhort hascmor. Edrfuat reu remprioc. dquems itac orfoupr bes roreut $\div$

Oroz catoror ans epatot. rize zarpeurgmb size norpo. euporest memickortoc yapoy. erma nte


Uroe eqardfoé EBaBrams. epe 耳H egorab scads. Yencys siremprroc. eyuers ęuB Mrsipht ar. oroe her rizsmoporbothet. sica pbroc reemprioc. arzele oruty refid of Ehorsi epog. Mdiscta re SE orpueus He erdyór rduoc. orod ons. 2 EE orosk己drumpi stay erzmor euduc. oroz naipht
 cotncy. EqE गH EsORAB ICddK HE.
acuyumr de beir mezoon ifkrpiakh euonab.

[^20]













 STTE BABrzunr．SEM pAKOt NEM XUPA NSBESY．DES MTOTIOC MTISAESOC CEPSSOC．

AyS EbORN ZuCy NXE YH EuORAB SCAdS．EPE ORON

 oroz ayxokuey thpy：＂ben forron a mruhy ury EBOR．XE dzIOC．dziOOC．dzIOC mreldz ir MAmOCTOROC！． scadk IIIPPXHETICKOTIOC．

Droz c\＆TOTOR arìuOSI MMOY．SXAE NSETHCKOHTOC．



HEN TISEZOOR ÉTEMMAR ACEP ORSSYGT SMMAS ENSE TICKOTIOC．NEM NIKRHPIKOC．SIXE TIIMAINORT NAPJCUN．


1．A．：memickomoc．－2．A．：ĚasmalCod．EZamma．－3．A．：minpy．－4．A．： manocrozoc．－5．Ici commence une lacune dans la traduction．A．－6．A．：srproc （Cod．krps）－7．Le manuscrit porte xazrornapic．A．：Xapronapioc（Cod．yanrona pic．－8．A．omet les quatre derniers mots et écrit le suivant arep eypureß．
évéques（
 le saint Isaace entra，portant sur lui un vètement misćpable．Pendant guil



 famenement dans l＇intribur du sancluaire，en disant：＂Voiri le nouvean bavid．．

Ce jour－lá il y cut une grande fire donnée aux éverpee（entorosos）of and
 tulaire（charmlarims）．


 MMOK TITINA EGOR\&R TETEPYIPODONSS: MYOK. K\&TA
 NOXNEZ NGEZHZ. EBON OXTE NEKYQHP THPON.




 FERCU ETUERTHORT STE MOSONS XOC TOS ZIUTY.

 MAXOC pAS ME TEMSMCT. TEXAY NuOOR. XE YAS orxurp Nipues ME.









 "ous? "

Ho ripiennt tons: "C'est ce momn (mava\%os: cest lui notre pere en "Il leur dil: "C'est un !ommemisirable. "

EZPdY TixE TIMHYy THPY．EPE NISKRHPSKOC yá NITERATEEZSON．MEM NCTARPOC．NES Z\＆NyORPH
 Ifanzir baxucy．yarorony Eborn EfBeses．

Oro己 HASPHT a repXIPORONIN MMOY NAPXHETISKO
 ArTzeilcoys 己IXEEN TIHPONOC NATHOCTORISON NTE
 orussis epos．oroz \＆rocusk exumy insryelyys nte TuETAPXSEPERG．K\＆TA JIK\＆SUMS N\＆TOCTOZSKON．



DROZ NH ETbEN THETISCKOTISON．SYXU NMON ESPHS＇

 OROZ OS NTORSS NTORCNSAZESG NEM NOREPHON． ECGAZS NEMMOR SORMHY NCOTT．ECTYOZ NUKO EbONN EDBIOC NNIPEuCySHT．

1．A．omet les trois derniers mots．－2．A．：umes yyu．－3．A．：bes mikocroc．

foule sortit au－devant de lui，les（lercs（\％），


 de Choiak，inn jour de dimanche（\％upariori），et qu’il fut établi sur le tròne（Gpóvos） apostulique（̇̇ beau qui a brillé sur nous；ainsi fut célébré sur lui le service du pontificat

？uand il nut peģn de Dien le ponvoir de lier et de délier，il hrilla sur to


 plus qu’ils anraient leur conférence（oxages）les uns aver los autres；il y parta aver enx un grand nombre de fois，et leur fit envier la vie（伿的）（les mones de Scetí．

CTARCMTEM DE NZEE TKEGEETH SMSETIGKOTOG. NEM Mreorajoc nte nreondcthpron. Xe §H EuORAB rodak etor mapyhentickonoc. ars zapoc oroz ar
 ricopid. mell segackercic. oroz nayor sitrinoc nmor. DESK ZdSZBHONS ESASMEX.

Masdrioc ors. u nduenpaf'. \& 戸f EpXapSEEME NAY. NDAMZMOT NTAスOO NONMHYY NPHF. COM MBEN EJEGRAZuR ECEM MIMASEQYMOXYS. EEPTPOCDEPSS. - Hin icren minar ejegnaepzhtr etama jopa euorab.
 umseyelys eBoz.

Oroz Aqgasipoz Érrsiser. ÉPE HITIVA EuORAB




Den masingpe masirioc nar emairruyt rómph


1. 2. : Msyppt. 2. 1. : EPgurer.



 - il etait mondele rónss) pour eux dans les homes ourres.

 l'antel pour laire l'ohlation (ropouesesu). depuis le moment oir il allait com-
 qu’il cut termine lo servior. lit quand il etait arrive a l’instant on le Saint-



Pendant que ce saint (\% yos) royait cette grande révélation, la crainte

Catotor armue EBoz rizoro nKe mentichonoc． rell NIAPXMS． $\mathcal{E E}$ P\＆S ORMPOUHTHC NTE סT ME． CXES TEGMETKOXXS OXTAPHESOC EYTORBHOXT TE．

Pemprioc $\triangle E$ ．NayXM MMOC THE．XE MOS NHS MTH sponoc．nitat nak nzdrxphul．



 NOOZ TASPHT \＆NSETSCROMOG ASC MYुEMMO E＇TMET orHB ber orzaus．
 KOC dYưOKY OTOZ dYÓPH iUMOY．EYEZES EPOC．TIYYIK
 SEMAGEBIOC．OROZ WH EUMAGEBIOY CENAÓACY． Dro己 M\＆SPHT ber Onfrepoc rTe §t．reu oro

1．1．Cod．ph tobhorte－A．A．omel ce mul．－B．A．écriteunadocy．
 surs cris：＂C＇est un prophète（mpoprions）de Dieu：depuis son enfance，il est


Mais Georges lui disait ：«Dome－moi le tròne（Apóvss）；je te domnerai des ichesses（\％

Ayant entendu cela，les évèques（entoronos）at la foule l＇anathématisèrent

＂Que ton argent avec toi aille en perdition＇；car tu veux te procurer＇
 ＂s）l＇exclurent du sacerdoce l＇une maniere absolue．
 t il l＇a creusée ：il tombera dans la fosse qu＇il a faite＂．＂Et encore：＂Celui mi s’élèvera，sera abaissé；et celui qui s’abaissera，serálée º．＂
Xil．Electon．Vie eplscopale．－Ainsi par le suffrage（山ríqse）de Dien
1．Act．，vili，20．－2．PS．Vit，16．－3．Lue，xiv，11：M111， 14.

 mickemoc.



 iepidpo. screst BaBrivus us pasof.

Wa reoys TAE NEMAY MASE ZdMMHYY NETIICKOTOC. MAS Etanumort Bapoy thpor. EuBE MJago Epaty


 Janor rixupd. eorpurer se eyzak ebor. bent foo




Urog acyurs erd rpoz FFBdes pakot. ani EBON
 pase arrokprome.













Il apriva, horpuils furent parvoms a lit ville de Rakoti, que toute la
fornon yape meyzo. Zl ascrs normiss EBOZ!己mcZE" rite oror rrBer epuy Hipi. Erzcu Muoc. Xe a ft diten reunya rorarioc umaipht egorab. Oroz nape megrorc os normsss inskuf nriaces



Oroz È̇d \$Hégorab icadk i eBor ber xhur. HgTacuo roruhy éBoz ber rorzepecic. ayeror
 inor Mer sytmec rmor. Zarkegmorrir de ray
 Fronzepecic uurr ummor eboz 己rter mieuot. "ETA. Iol. 231 Tf epxapisecue ing racy zrten reycazi ripey
 ruont Épog XE пCssamo. sytmuc noruhy ber muá eteuudr. ite pusus. ite casus, ite nuyf. ide cores.

emparait de lui, avec la joie; aussitot son visage envoyait des rayons (äzoiv) - lumière, de sorte ( $\omega$ ore) que tout le monde admirait, en disant : " Dieu ous a rendus dignes d'un saint (z̈gos) d'une pareille sainteté. "
 neson du grrand Ithanase et du sage Cyrille, dont il était le successeur :

Et quand le saint lsaac sortit degypte, il ramena un grand nombre Thommes) de leurs hérésies (âpest:), pour les Paire rentrer dans la vrair if de Nolre-Seigneur Jésus-Christ.

Il donna le baptême aux uns, el reçut les autres a lui, pendant qu’ils anaémalisaient (

 baptisa dans ce lieu-lia une grande multitude, hommes et femmes, grands petits.
 NEETICKOTIOC NEMdC．\＆riss E bons Norpules EYTZEU SHONT EMdygu．OROZ EPE MEYCdborN OS riydz．己MciDE dguydrcu＇sordakor＂ummor．yąyep
 etcaborr illog．

E．Tarency De zapog．dyegas rineybar enyyus etpe． dy̧y dzoul eyrum umoc．XE nuok OrDAKEOC nóc． ONOZ NEKZdT THPON CONTMS．




Den forroor acquyell raxe mixpum．Etcaborr
他于．NEM §H EuORAB．
dudidacioc $2 e$ mixdztorzaproc．§h Étanepyopn

1．1．：ayyarico－－1．lit nakkost tranachit nakkoc．



 all dolams dr lui

 ments sonl droits＂．＂

 lommone：川 il hul．
 anssilit，a so femdit à silmison，en remhant ggoire à Dieu of au saint．

Ithomaso lo thaphlaire，Hont noms arons parle，＊cansait de la peine a ce

 XU iौJEYpư保 TEYMETAGSAPT. EBOR DSTEN TOC.


 ME NAYNHOX EMAKO NSONO. AYEPKONXS NMY
 IMTEYMHPS. YXSME: luNef dN.

 f1102.50.
 ЂUM EBOR UTSAPXHETICKOTOC. XE OMUMJS NP\&CT indigasidcsoc Tryazrorrapsoci: EKXCu illoc sacf.


[^21] oufiail a Dieu sa sollicitude. Subitement Athanase fut puni de son infidéitmpar le Seigneur. Dien empora me maladie sur son fils aîné, de sorte qu’il ut pres de la mort: son pere fit venir un grand nombre de médecins: la guéiison the lui vint pas; bien phs (poriov), il allait dépérissant davantage.

Athanase, le cour trés déprimé, cherchait du soulagement pour son fils: I néentrouvait point.

Et de plus dans ces circonstances il ne su lappelait rien; el atutour de lui



"teyekkrarcis EUONdB. IE TTOC NAEPZMOT MIEKYHPS unrirdadoo.



 CKOMOC STTE TAMSג'?".


"dyeporm jrxe aBBa IpHEOproc. Ey天促 MMOC. Xe

 SIZEE MICDZAS. NTEYEP METZMION MAS.
dejeporu SVCE MIAPXHENICKONIOC JERAY. ZUC
 nMUTES drogi ber orndpphcsd. iHtEuHO norosk MIBEN.


latre: In lui diras: Si thernis an Christ yui m’a éthli sur sa sante Eglise




 darevelation.

Ahba Crogenre Lui répondit en disant: "Ton sais que ce homme est irrité



L’archeveque ripondil. emmone (in) conscient de ce qui se passait entre


1 'Traduction de epputro. substimín an texte.
 wrdecdens smmien.

Grarye smor kdra PPHT ETdyzoc. dri Efths
 IEPOC SNH ETA MSAPXHEHSCKOHOC ǨOTON SMMOR.

 XHEnicsonoc. trandet époy ụpht ndedsacroc. GEM KIPSZRZOC * NEM STNATIOC. NEM CERHPOC.

Oroz dedracsoc rell teyczius. arertor ebphs


 HS rizoryt eborr exmey. EuBE SHITETZMOR ETAS yiron ndy.

GTdri $\triangle E$ NスE MIETICSOHOC. \&VTAME MITTATPSAP XHC ${ }^{3}$ EGORAB. ENH ETA d \& ANACIOC ÑOTOR.

1. A. ajoute erxu unoc. - 2. A. Écrit आite tesburiz. - 3. A. : artaue minaipiaponc.
 ui rous commande. "Ils partirent comme il leur arait dit, atlèrent à la aison d'Athanase, et te trouvernat pleumant sur son lils: ils lui dirent wh ue loarchevelue leur arat dit.

 in lgnace el en Sévire. »

Alors Athanase et sa fomme st jetèrent anx pieds des évérgues: «Nous ous prions d'engager l'archevêque at prier lieu pour hai atin qu'il soit satué: ar, en vérité, nous ne pourrous pas regarder vers lui, it cause des maux que wous lui avons faits."

Les éveques itant partis, apprimol an samb patriation ce quavait dit Hanase.

TOJE mapxhencronoc. ayi ejud' unsizor. dyóei ipary canumes buoc. dyt rorergh iscmag. açepcparsis únoy bes regzis evorab.
best forsor à frsaror yorey enyuus. EBoz ber


Uroz ayroc. euporiss" say rigeyorme. XE ORHS scren miezoor ètayuuss ínteyreufir rizar.

Uroz éragnar size duaracroc. reu regcerms
 mickorioc. areitor exen ronzo ha reçódidrx.


Heze mapxheniciconoc siduaracroc. Le mayhps

 ezper mōc.

Qroz scaen mízoor efeumar. a mapxheticco
 Hay uppry sordrcerioc me गf.
 - 3. 1. : etciahom"
 au-dessus dre hai, lit 1111 primp (s) main samte.







L’archerapue dit a Athanse: " Xion fils, grarde-toi à partir d'aujourd'hui
 rontre lo Christ."

Et depuis re jour-lia. l’archméque fut homoré par Athanasp. qui le vénéra


Oroz à mapxhenickortoc caxis sen auarractoc． ber nerriope ortiaporcid＇yurli orfuor sece rore phor．eube mrendrceriorr nie pakot．Re maeyepps rokdarr umoy．EuBe Xe dypsks si己ei eube mayds usixporoc．

Oroz kigon eraen mizuot rate 中t ayrazog Iepaty．oroz aycercmiay ber orroyy lumetcale．

Oroz ber reyizoor aromorf unsue ber


 insicapashnoc．oroz raytaisort stoty undyem？ Ey才taro mac．

Oruby scon yayuorf rac．ntordeucs reu
 EdsuHy rtazoo ebon errory．
Acyums $2 E$ rorcort ÉPE mentimy epcriadic．dys

1．Pour mapprcsa．－2．A．corrige ：eusum．－3．A．Cod．corstrygia．

Et l’archeveque parla avec Athmase，pendant que la confiance existait
 ette église parce yu’elle tendait à tomber de vétusté（ypóvoé）．

Et par la grace de Dieu il la releva et lorma aver une gramle magni－ cence．

C＇est aussi dans son temps que les Cent se réunirent à Alexandrie，ce que araient pu faire les archerpunes gui étaient avant lui à canse des ememis e notre foi．

Slli．Raporats avec le rus．－Dieu lui doma encore umb sanvegarde s－a－vis duroi des Sarrasins（émii）；if en était honoré hautement，comme il momorait．
Un grand nombre de fois il l＇appela chez lui，pour yu’ils pussent s＇assmoir converser（ourtug！a ）ensemble，parce que le roi avait vu un irrand nombre guérisons opérées par lui．
Il arriva une fois，comme notre piere était en cérémonie oúnges，que le mi PATH。UF，－T．XI．－F．3．



 cadpajor imey ECf sroul srdc.
 derurler. OrOZ deFZOC SYORAS SNSH EUMOYYS MEMdY. XE UAYE SAK MONT ETIAPXHETHCKOTIOC SHS. ÉYORMCY






 \&CEP MCPHT SHORPEYMMORT. UTHEGYZEEMZOM SVCAXES





 lai. Io forliliant.










Les chartutares vinrent en hate vers hai pour s'informer de son etat:


 irfmor iept.

Erdyonmpst ons rords sirmor. dyeuont Entsd? XHETIICKOHOC. ETACHS $\Delta E$ yapoc. dyyerry eyrul uMoc.

Demarriar erekozs epdrk zracen miledsrepumorus.
 =rassar Épocg. EyOZS EPdTY ECSNTK². EyOr NoNussis rxpure.
dyeporm size midpxhentickomoc egorda. meridy
 KOHOC OS NATEMS AS ME. ETROM ETOZS EP\&TC REMAY



 XHETICKOTOC. 又E CE.


1. Lire arzeney. A. - 2. A. : ескhtт. - 3. A. omet orr.

- le trouvèrent couché, malade de peur. Comme il. lui demandaient la ause ( $\alpha:-(\%)$ de cette maladie, il leur révéla l'événement que ses yeux avaient * Fol. 23* u. Ayant entendu, ils furent dans l'admiration et rendirent gloire à Dieu.

Le roi, envoyant l'un d'entre eux, appela l'archevéque; et quand il fut rrive, il le puestioma en disant: "An moment oin lu étais debout a loautel, vec qui as-tu parlé ì ce moment? Ou quel est celui qut j’ai val debout à côté e toi, toul lumière et lou? "

Le saint archeveque répondit, el dit au roi: "Je parlais avec mon Dieu. » archevèque nétait pas sans comâ̂tre la Vertu qui était avec lui cette foiscomme loutes les fois qu'il montail à l'autel.
Le roi continua: "Toutes les fois que lu l’approches de l'antel, vois-iu Dieu? "L’archerèque repondit: "Oni."
Alors (rórs) le roi fut étonné et dit it loarchevêque: " Votre loi est grande.
mosonoc. re meterradef orsisyt me riturien' ba Mixphctsanoc. oroz nasuers nht yadoon re. re abBa smarinc фн ébazcus. eqor monyt baten
 onoz rbocr" ezotepoy bater If.


 SISES ÉTEYSIAUE ÉPUOX.
 SACXU MMOY $M$ EY EGEMSYS. DESY IIEYESISCKOIISOSY. XE SYAGMEI: UNSIUMPY SYCHOX SYSBESY.
dicyustr $2 E$ norezoor. Épe norpo ber dzBar
 gorpo. aquort emrapxнenickotoc. ayauors firey
 meray. ber in eourir epoy. orod ayozy ehorn




 lirll.)

 oil il Invail allar.



Il arriva mojumr, pendamt pue le roi étail dans la ville de Helouan', yu’il fit britir it monf dans les jours de son rionc, yu'il appelat l'archevépue, prit


1. Sur la rive droite du Vil. pres de Memphis.

EORAS SHSEYKOSTMS．dYX\＆Y MuAR\＆TY．\＆MORPO ME NAY ETIEYMUST．

Droz i raziles Mmorpo nar Ezasnsuyt．siouorro NAPEEスOC EXXH BEN MISOITUN．NEM JHH EUOXAB NAPXHETISCKONOC．OROD \＆CNA ON EORSSYG SORMSSI． リ¢̧pHF soruby tos $己$ surtor．

GPE 以H ÉGORAB uTIATPSAPXHC iCAdK bEN TOR MHT．ENZUC EST UTIEXUPZ THPY．KATA TEUOCI NSIX XHCTIANOC．
 ENH ETACNAR EPUMOR．
 NAS EBOR NbHT TE DSTEN：TZOF．NTE NH ETTASNAK EPMOR．NEM NH ETASCOGMOR．OROD \＆YMMTIS SVXE Morpo bes orsirgit ittuut．ETA GCuTJEM ESAS STTOTC NTEYCDIMS．

1．1．：MEEGOC．－2．A．：ZTVEM．
de ceux qui le servaient；il le conduisit dans une de ses chambres（\％o：óov）， et le laissa seul：pt le roi s＇en alla dans son chemin．
 vaient dans la chambre（\％oris）avec le saint archeveque；et elle vit une grande lumiere，d l＇instar de flambeaux（ haprozo）ardents，et des vètements blancs les recouraient．

Le saint patriarche Inaac était au milien d＇eux．Ils lonerent Vien toute la nuit，selon la coutume（ étoses $^{\prime}$ ）les chrétiens．
lit quand te moment de la lumiere arriva，flle informa lo roi de we puedte avail vol．

Et clle lui dit：＂Pen s＇en est Pallu＊que je pertisse commaissance par＊lon．23： frayeur．après cequej’ai vu et entendu．）Et le roi fut dans un grand éton－ nement，apres avoir appria cela de sa femme．
"Fote mexe norpo mac. ree ivog Mudraty drozy
 y्रHPS NUOC DE ACEPAMAMy NAC. LEE ASMAR EORNIGT
 yentre Enornort.





 nOC. SEE OXXPHCTSASOC SIE SESY MECGYEMys.

He oroscrac:" Merdr suytips $\bar{B}$. mroras se oron


 EHBE TZOT MHEGTMT. TAE ONXPHCTIANOC TE EYXHK EGOZ.



 binn dans lear prime."





Il arriva dans en fomprita quim lmmme lomoré vint du pays des Sar-

 tre wait lini en Eispto wolant renier la loi du Christ: car il ne pourait pas Io faire dans sun bays (\%) par parainte de son père, qui était un chrétien

 dyi ĖpHer 己ird riteytazoy．dyremy Ėtayruz ebon unegrazt．dycurn say rffor rite sornde غ̇ZOTE ПXXC．

Oroz i mspumes psut unsizor．ins unssorzes

 yorス̌ds．EUGE XE dycureM XE 己dNATIOC NTE 申才 תE．

Oro己 Ėta mspumes rxphctsanoc i éyhus．dequoncy Époy ber orrrsyf ripduss．rixe abaendzic．E\＆BE XE

 oroz dycyoncy épog ber orrrcyt reporot．sele orosicy sirsus．
 sicucy rireytaceoc．acpicus ber oriesde sizht． oroz mexidy．Lée mekcroy ézphst excusk mayhps．

1．A．：phete orririd．－2．1．omet ces deux mots．－3．1．：zapoy．－4．1．： E马pus．

Son pire，apres loavoir poursuivi sans le trouver，se mit en route ot $\cdot$ Fol．23a vint en Egrpte pour（iva）le rencontrer；il te trouva ayant renie sa foi．et choisi la part de Julas plutiot gue ceelle duCherst．

Le pire du jeunc homme avait amené en Eogpte son jeunc lils chez lequel était l＇esprit du démon，pour（que（iva）les évêques d＇Eişpte priassent
 de lien．
 une grande joie par Abd－el－，\aiz：car il était un de ses parents（ouqүsvís）． Intervgé sur le but de sun vorage，il ľinforma de tons les molifs pour les－
 hommeurs（an货）．

Alors（óses）l’homme vit fur son lils ne l＇écoutait pas pour se convertir： il plemra arec une grande doulenr de cour，el dit：＂？ne ton sang retombe
 EGNHOR.

 orfera oestrckosioc. Jos ére or ebon गe ben
 HOC SIE. UMEYEMS $\mathcal{C E}$ ORZEPETIKKOC TE dYEN MEGYHPS


OroZ ETIdCE! DAS SXXE MIACEBHC NEHISKOTIOC ETEU


 OROZ ÉTdYSYA EPOC SKXE HORPO. EPE MEYZO OKEM.

'V'ote i rIrpulus JduoC EJĖTSA STTE TISZMB. ETdY



1. A. Mors.: or sut Ligos.





 prial prour lai at yail lim samsi.


 tristo. lui dit: "Yuirst-ce que tuas?"
 domandí: "Ouel as ret évèque-là? " il hui apprit que c'était celui de

UK\&Z NZHT SIXE MIPuMM ETARTAMOY XE ORZEPETS KOC TE.
'Tote a morpo ormupn ber forsor esins sidy uns HATPSAPXHC EGORAB SCAdS. ETAYS $己 d$ norpo. dy'd
 OS NEMKAZ NZHT EGBHTY.
alyós $2 E$ say norsorizs norez. dygantz ExMeg.
 IFC NXC. EKEEPZMOT MTEKBMKK MTITTAZOO.
 incuor soryse sxpuule. Oron sisBEN ETARNAr arepuephps. arfuor iept.
a sाspures tusreg catoty. degerty ÉTEEHT. bd
 dyt ray rizancuos norys ercotill. Étayenor ÉBOR bes regxuupd.

1. A.: елcuना.

Niouberchenoufi : I'homme fut attristé, quand on lui apprit que c'était un hérétique (\%ipeowis).

Alors ( $=0$ 'z $)$ le roi envora sur-le-champ chercher le saint patriarche Isaar: guand il fut arrivé devant le roi, celui-ci l’informa au sujet de l’enfant malade, ct sur la manière dont son père s'aflligeait à cause de lui.

11 prit un per d’huile, et fit dessus une prièro; it en aignit l’enfant, an dicaut: "An nom de mon Seigucur Jésus-Christ, t" feras à Ion sepviteur la grace de la guérison. "
 d’une flamme de fen. Tous cenx qui le virent furont émerveillés, of rendirent aloire à Dieu.

Liomme se lova aussitôt, se jela par terre aux pieds de l'areheveque. lui rendit hommage. et lui donna des parfums de choix, quil avait appertés de son pays (\%由\%).
 EMTXZAOO IUMSMAZF SVTE SHC HXC．SEM MONZASAS NTEY frox

Droz \＆mspuser umassort．JZO ÉTISAPXHENTSCKO
 OROZ dCT NOXEXYH ĖEEN ZdSMSK NERZOESA MAC． ECEPETIS SORCMON ÉBOZ ZSTEN TIAPXHETIICKOTIOC． E甘PEGMuMTS MAY SHACYI．SYSEYEZOOR THPOR．OROZ dejue May EBON zFTOTY EYTuON iept．
lidTA JPHF ÉTdYXOC SYAE SEMCUTHP MAEAUOC． EEE 历H EUMES MMOS．EYEMESPITGY TZEE MASMTT OROZ asook zu forsacyuss irbpHs shbric．

 dry yuorst bd IIAPXHEHICKOHOC ERスM MMOC．ZE
 EPOK．OROZ SUOC．GÓS BOT MMOS．NEM NENSAZT．

HEZEE THORPO SYMOR．ZE ASOK MEN ÉSEPdTATIAS

1．I．：sldsta．



 demandant me hémádietion de la pat de l’arehereque，pour quade fiet pone

 ＂Celui qui niame，mon Pire l’amera．ot moi－mime jhathterai en lni＇．＂

Apres cela，dos simpasins，hailssamb motre foi，allipent trourer de eni，et
 ＊Fon uns le renois＂chez toi：al lui，il a en horeur mus et notre foi．＂


MMOC．TE \＆SEMS ĖTEYZMB XE ORPMMS NTE JF ME． oroz gónon sizmy＇ndsr．ndicazes eperenzzur ilumor ZANMEHSORX NE．

Ilgmor De mexmor say．Xe icxe gormuy éeus
 ETERXM MMMOR N\＆K Z\＆TMEUMHS RE．SE XM\＆甘PE
 dóre rateyer crarpoc．

Gyum dquyreuep Par．SE＂apreur nas．REE ZMB rrben Étarzotor ${ }^{4}$ rask．己druegrorz re．
dyeporm size morpo mexdy sumor．XE drok fraधe metenzht ber maszuß §ar．

Oroz catoty．squonf Ensixaztornaproc mezdey
 riregorusu reuhs．Éucust yepar dmar＂uuor．oroz

areporm rize mi $\bar{B}$ rixaztornapsoc．mexmor

1．A．：exime．－2．A．omel ce mot．－3．A．omet ce mot．ayant lu eaprems．－4．A． lit etarzor： 70 est au－dessus de la ligne．－5．A．：eyeparanar．
c＇est un homme de lieu，et quil nous est soumis；les paroles que rous dites sont des mensonges．＂

Mais ils lui dirent ：＂Si tu veux savoir qu’il nous déteste，nous et notre foi et tue los paroles que nous te disons ne sont pas des mensonges，tu feras
 trouvera，et sans qu＇il fasse le signe de la croix（ 5 гxuphis）．
＂S＇il ne le fait pas，sache que toutes les choses que nous avons dites sont des mensonges．＂

Le roi répondit，ol leur dit：＂Je vous convaincrai de cetre façou．＂
Et aussitôt，il appela les chartulaires et leur dit：＂Je veux que le pa－ triarche contente mon cerur，quil mange avee moi，s＇il m’ame（ž\％ス̃̃v）． mais sans tracer la croix．＂

Les deux chartulaires répondirent et dirent an mi：＂Nous autres，chré－
imborpo．2SE ason ba sisephctsamoc．illonyzou


 MESKHT．ICXE XSAXAY dSI．IE TENMEES AS．XE GNAOVUMM NEMAK．
¿CEPORMi SUMOX SXE TOXPO FEN OXXUST．XE： Fridupecioruule reurs．Oroz Fraydy ar Ezs CTdr POC．deguydMEP 队AS fird buraeb illoy．orod ilrory ZEMXOM NEPORU NAY．EHBE TIXUUNT ÉTENBHTY \＆ryd puнor．

CCYMUTI ORS NOXEDOOX．ETA TIAPYHETICKOTIOCS． XE EYSAXEMMYSNS liNOXPO．KATA TEYCRSHGSX．ETS EY己EMCS．NEM TOXPO．SEM MIMHM THPY．NEM SISNSYT SYTE NSCAPAKHSOC：＂．SEM ONMHYY SIAPXUS STTE XHMS．

DrOZ ETS EYQEMCS＇SYZEE TISAPYHETISKOTIOC．A RISS


1．A．ajoute xe ici et l＇omet aptes les troi mots suivants．－ユ．A．omet ce mont．－






 purent hai répombre：a cause do lan cono qui ratat en lui，ils se turent．

 ontourage，arer les primeipand parmi los sarmasins．ot me foule de notables


L’archevèque étant assis，on apporta une corbeille（\％\％vóotov）de dattes magniffures devant le res．
d norpo ordzcazss unsapxHEmICKOHOC. EUPE formue siyops.
$H_{H}$ EuORAB $\triangle E$. OrOZ sicopoc ben Nay.t. SEM
 ieppry unmmophthc adsurz.

Catory dycorten reyziza norindu ÉBOR. dyà losrs iUnskasrscks ber ornssrorpesi ÉPE SUBENS Үb Hry. MExdy umorpo. גE ĖXOruy ritdorum say
 Tdsucust $\oint d s$.
 KOHIOC. NIXAZTORZAPIOC ${ }^{2}$ DE NEM NSAPXMSS. A REPSMSS
 rkdt. NEM NSZMOT MHAPdZOZON ETA ST \&FTOR rellde.
dyeporu sスee norpo egrum Mlloc ndy. Xe rIumst Étekordyge oruull ulddr. oroz Étarskr roruul sirsberr. a morpo $x$ \& midpXHEmICKOTIOC" Boz.

1. A. onct $\boldsymbol{u}$. - 2. 2id est ajouté au-dessus. - 3. Le scribe a écrit deux fois erric.

Le roi commanda à l'archevêque de manger le premier.
Le saint, plein de sagesse (oovós) dans les choses divines et humaines, sur ui reposail le Saint-Esprit, a l’instar du prophète (topopríne) Daniel, étendit ussitôt sa main droile; très habilement (tryouphía) il prit la curbeille oil taient los dattes, et dit au roi: "Tu veux que je mange dans quel sens? pre ¿su par la? dans "on endroil ou dans cet antre?"

- Le roi he sivait pas ce gu'avail lail l'archevêque.

Les chartulaires et les notahhes (är) (ov) compriren ce qu'il avait fait, et arent émerveillés de sa grande imelligence udes dons incroyables (rapádoĚos) ue Dieu lui avait faits.

Le roi répondit et lui dit: "Mange du côté que lu venx ": et quand on ut fini de manger les dattes, le roi laissa partir l'archevêpue.

Oroz meze norpo mimxazzordapioc. Sell map
 mictarpoc.

Hexmor bay ber oreporot. SE Mtegormue yateyer mictarpoc myopm.
lleze norpo smon zae máy siphój ajei motar poc. mexcmor say xe unmar ètayel meythb ent 2 rocdrca rat mikdrricss' eyzul umoc.

Xe akormuy rrdormee indrumit ie mared. yar Marua. Se matumir. etayer mictarpoc enibens ürs rar efeucedr.

Tote a norpo epyphps egrue üuoc. ze azhtomc


 mintepchic. rigoy on dytmor undiarioc. íntengo nesorpmor rite micapakhroc.

1. A. Mrre: kasmckiosio


 sighte "foroix."

Le roi lemr dit: "Commom a-t-il trané la croix!" Ils lui direm: "Au mommont wit it aramoésom doint vers las quatre cotés de la combeille, en
 "cret autre? "il atrace la cproix sur los dattes it ee moment-lat. "

Alors le poilul émenveillé al lit: "Vmament jo n'ai jamais rencontré un lommme anssi sage (oofés) yue (ralui-ci. "

 saint ( $\because \because \neq 2$ ) devant les rois des Sarrasins.

Oroz sayfmor say गie．equorl epog smar nrBert mae matpiapxhc．eube miemot hat daf етемbнту．

Acyussis usschor éreuedr．\＆norpo situasor
 noc．Neu 己anchar．eytauo whoy emrpht．etarep
 ёrsumit duoys．Neu mixporoc．EuBE XE SA ryyeeu cou an me érrrs．eßoz 己rren norpo rfuarpurarrd． cyateyep erphrir remay．

Crirah oror $\bar{B}$ rorpo unce enrxupa èfeucedr．II
 proor ar．

Enrah mrorar ummor．rape orerphrh yon say ME．rele norpo sinicapakhroc ${ }^{3}$ ．Ete morpo rfuarpue Tarisa me．mixet de eje $\oint$ \＆frryft rixupa me．ète
 4．A．：中a myす．

L．r roi lui rendit gloire an l＇appelant loujours du nom de Patriarche


Il arriva dans ce lomps－lia que le roi de Macourie monya des délégués à l＇archeveque，avec des lutres，l＇informant de la manière dont avaient dimi－
 min et de la durér（\％orvos）du royage，parce yu＇ils ne pouraiont pas passer， par ordre du roi de Manrotanie，jusyu’i ce yue la pain（siphora）se fasse avec lui＇。

 ＇un avee l＇autre．

C＇ar loun d＇eux，le roi de Maurotanio，était en paix aree le roi des Sarra－
1．L＇llistoire des Palriarches remplace la Maurotanie par la Nubie at la Macourin

fudscorpsa me. Mayos sizsphmH dn sueu morpo sirs C\&pdKHIYOC ".

Acyum DE Ér\& JS\&PYHETIICKOHOC MMy NSHCbDS
 sizHT EMdyuu EUBE SrSEKKNHCSA. OVOZ CATOTY dycbis MZdsrcfos. unorpo situdrpurdasid. EYt
 EHORAB. MAZASS OSY EYXRM iMOC. XE SUMTESS ZdS KpHCTsAsOC imB.

Erdeychur oruHy ircazas Mdy. EMTdzO EpdTY
 i ¢ J.

MESVESCMC. \&ycbds SM\&y" OSY EugTEMEPKOZSS' SVSYS pures site nisorpo ertcancyus. euporcrsvs ebon zstesr: regxuupd. ERSYHOO EGBE MORESISCKOTIOC" ZAE STSEE
 bdTEST J.

Ctaneur ae emar rzee resizader úmenrazt. arep Ziabdzrm ha midpxhenconoc. hater norpo erxur


 des Simmanins.






Apres lui aroir adressé beancoup dr paroles pour allermir son àme (uspo






MMOC． 2 EE TESYT\＆MO illok u norpo．XEE \＆srorpo studsorpid．orup川 N己\＆speurizuB sirdy．NEM己dMchds SidBB\＆ICAdK MHAPXHETISKOHOC．EUPEYGuMY such Sor notrsckotroc．Nroroncy Etoryuupd．or
 purasisi．ECT COÓSS SAY EUPEYEPZIPHSH．NEM HORPO ritudsorpid menredzs．
 sorurt sicetumorsor ízpHS É大MS sitoreptroneurs SEMAS．

Erda rorpo curtell Essas dyaxunt Ellduo．oroz ben forsor degormpn．rizaspelerizuß Épakot．NEM zaschds ritac．ys mudreorcidzs＇．Edycbds racy umsipht．

Дe ber forror errorsuppoz épok．raze rasças प्रSNS 「VTHS．NEM N\＆SCW\＆S．TAZE MIAPXHETISKOTIOC oropite nHs sixursel．

1．A．：arrorctazioc．
cheveque devant le roi，en disant：＂Nous ľinformons，óroi，que le roi de Varourio a envoyé les télégués arec des lettres à Abba Isuac，l’archevêque． pour qưil établisse sur cux un évèque，qu’ils emmèneront dans leur pays
 de Maturotanic，lui conseillant de faire la paix（eiprian avec le roi de Macourie motre ememi．
＊＂Si celar arrive o roi，ils ne leronl qu’un seul cour；its se leveront＋Fol．win


Lorsque lo roi ent entendu cela，il cnlra dans une grande colere et sur－le－ hamp il envoya des délégués it hakoti，vers l＇augustal，avec des lettres de ui，Ecritesen cos lermes：
＂A l＇heure où arriveront che\％toi ces messagers el ces lettres de ma part， baisis l＇archereque，et envoie－le－moi en toute hate．＂


 ECTH EUORAB SAPYHEMSCKOMOC. EYOORHT BEN IEK
 MYC TE।.




 betery morpo.

Urozét\&raszog bess orsuic. arozy EB\&Brzust. ¿uUC $2 E$ Ersid boUBECf.

GCưUTI EPE MIAPXHETICOTIOG EOOR\&B T\&ZHORT













 mont.


 1.01" patemr.

Oroz efl eypoys eyztr ys morpo. sygar

 norfaio.

Oroz naçirar Épmor ' Te eruoys rendac. oras Ca Teyorimale ords ca Teyzader erzur üuoc nay.

De únepepzof minatpiapxhc ètenzot. zhnne termoys reudk. umor zas untergmon ndtazos.
 siyf smor undipht.

Ayeporm rae \$hercaorirace. Ne orberzio me
 perys $\mathcal{C E}$ metpoc. mas keords me uapsoc. Mayerts Siएnhgioc. sczen mėzoor Ėtartzeucos. Exen mupo SOC" STUETAPXHEPERC. TENYOT REMAK DEA M Mr' rrBen efeksazur epoc. Xeu nouf untepepzof. Emizh yrazuk eboz ber tarpoumi orod cerajase

1. A. : epoor. - 2. A. : etesmuous. - B. On a ajoutc all-dessus eyrem umoc. -


Et comme il marchail avecempressement rers le roi. il vit deux hommes de haute shature, portant (popes) des vètements blancs, dout aucune langue de chair ( $\sigma^{\prime} \hat{K}_{6}$ ) ne pourrait dire la gloire et le prestige.

Il les royait marchant avec lui, l'un à sa droite et l'autre à sa gauche, et lui disant:
 avere toi ; aucun mal ne t'arrivera."

Il leur demanda: "Oni rtes-rous, yous qui etes emviromén d’un tel excès de gloier?"

Celai de droite, qui avait l'aspect I'un ricillard, répondit en disant: "Jo suis Cefphas, celui quon appelle Pierre; cet autre est Mare, mon fils veritable
 nous sommes area toi dans tous les chemins ou th marches: prends couragn. ne crains pas. थHZMB NJMETMONAJOC．SEM FMETMANECMOR．EPE
 THSMASECuIOR EuORAB．

 umoreus emrazpo itmszuB．

CITAgCPO己 $\triangle E$ ÉSSITPETMPSOSi．A RTAME norpo EUBHTGE TEE dCF SXE THAPXHEHISKOHOC．degordZ cdent erporengy ugdpoy MudrdTy．EYMERS SEPTHET zuor nacy．

 Bdx NAR ON．ETIB SIATIOCTOLOC．ERMOYS E马ONN itElddy．EROS srorusms．dyyumst ben orsisyt jituret． oroz orzort acósty．







 tomlon to lai faire da mal．

 mareliant aver loi，boul de lmmiore：il fut dani une grande stupeur，et la reainte lo saisit．

Oro己 Ėd megert ceurs mexdy ümapyhentaco noc. ber oruetpeupary. re edrueuuht re micaxi


Tore ayepariozorscue ünorpo ben orricy ünap



Xe frat numen nortira ncopid. uds étence - ayreurau an riforbro.


 ahror. ben forror ejeuudr. sinh Éteterna cotor.

Ita a norpo yen mapjhemickontoc. eyru umoc.
 irekyraeuxuri épor ber \$h efracyenk epocg.

Ayeporm rize \$hegorab. re fradent 己zi epok


1. A.: zast se Meurhis se. - 2. ot ajouti an-dessus.
?uand son ropur se fut raffermi, il dit à l'archerêque arec donceur: Sont-elles des vérités. les paroles qui m`ont été dites de toi?" "
Alors (oses) il pendit comple (
 crit:
 ourront contredire'."

 Esprit-Saint rous onseignera a cette houre-lit ce que rous direz". "

Ensuite (zi:\%) le roi interrogea l'archevégue, en disant: "Je t'en con-

 NEMSK．

Cissar equels $\bar{B}$ Erllous SEMdK．EPE OrOS Or

 NaISAMOR CATOT NE MrIEN TZOT．
＇llote mexae foh Évorab sapyremictountoc intorpo．
 TXXC SEE MORPO STE SYORPMOX © JS ETE NSORPMOX OS norpo ebon estoty．
liE PAP KAS ÉTAKSAR ÉpuOR．CEMOYS NEMHS NCHOR
 KZHCId．MSIEPJMESZ SAC AN．XE ORHS WH ETJiUKd己


Oro己 ETA NORPO CMTEM ESYAS NTOTCY ÜTISAPXHE TISCKOTHOC \＆GEPZOT EMayyu．

1．1．：Japos．
 thosse quo jo vais tr domamder．



 disparn，jallais monrir allscithal dr framur．＂

 los rois sont rois．

 verté．colui qui allige l＇Eglise，afllige licu．＂

Ouand le roi wut entenducela de la part de l’archereque，il ent une grande iraintr．

Herenca ras acgorazcazss shee norpo．íph
 ber zazBar fBaks Étaykora．

Crayzusk ae éboz rfekszacri ber Mercast srber．aymeurs rate mapphentickonoc．oroz depbras iuducu．artaue norpo \＆yepuisde serr．dyxdy ÉBoz．dridiroc．drozyl epdsof．dyormay bex птonoc umisarioc uapsoc．

Oroz raguyuss Éq̧ocs me．Ėtarourele Ze rize

 गeycurms．
 apxhénicsonoc ettarhort nareeucs bdtoty rize己Aruhy rársoc erordB．Ėte 己aréniccortoc re． rel zankzhpisoc．rell 己dnuordaxoc．
 1．1．：syoziy．

Apres cela，le roi commanda au saint areherèpue de batir une église dans la ville d＇Helouan，qu’il avait fondée＇．

SIV．Masmbe，mort et sepuatran－Lorsqu＇il but achevé l’église de toute masnificence．l＇archerepue tombar malade et souffrit vivement：on infurma le roi；il eul le curar atlligé，et le laissa parlir；on le fit monter et Iransportor à Raknti；il adora dans le lieu（ $\tau$ ónos）consacré à saint Xare．

11 était malade al soullrait．Ses frères spirituels（ $\pi$ veup．a．wóv）lu monastere
 jusigu＇a ce que le beigneur le visitit．

II arriva，quand le saint et vénéré archevèque lut sur le point de se repu－ ser（en Dieu），quill y arait assis antour de lui une grande quantité de saints



1．CI．I＇．（1．， 1.24.
 u srdoulp.

UrOZ dYEPTIEMTHYA SXU SNEGZIN EXES MEYBAZ




Uroiz droocy besy ormor rele ortaio arep miszupz thpey erzuc erepitrazssi intseykurt nze SHESTICKOHOC SEEA SHEZZHPSKOC THPOR OROZ ETA gups wums a orsrsçt sirsdoc umorf. ariss EZpHs Exusy Mrrsyeulys EuOrdB a mszadoc JHPY Ós ÉBOR bes rrscured rrey micsioy sirte nóc.

 MdPKOC.



1. 1.: Mitperiorl. - 2. 1.: Efephpecheremi.







 sams dn Selement.
 Abba Jean, dans lo lien (otsos) consallé it samt Mare.

 nuu-.

 moctorioc nele mh egordi ihpor.
 SEGEXXH ÉHORAB BEN MXC SHC MENOC.





Et nous croyons gue tous les saints viendront an-derant de lui, patriar-


Et il nons arrivera à nous tous dobtenir la miséricorde par ses saintes

 lles siècles dus siecles. Amen.

## INOEX

## 

倮．71．



dodersp．IEmir，行．
ardje，les déphalen，沙


「emprioc，石位。
reurprioc．diarra，元）

神：（iz．
7．sockopoc．patrianch，： 3 ．




rasak．patriarehe pussim．

swarst．prome． 17.
smassorsc，patriarehe．你．lis，sis．


smasmasc．éverpe de Terenouti，ss．

krpoc．patriarchramelkite， 17.
Makaps．तllé，14．
vestecuss，chartulaire puis moine s，30．


cerrepoc．patriarelit．（ia）．



## X（olls bllllalllors

```
ayorc.:㣌.
%, dumb%. Ts.
7.4丁口%=, 1O.
mosde. 隹.
sasculR,胙.s的.
itpelsidc. 11.
mrcore.2ri
sory.dc. Il.
```


lmond？．sis．


wurasec．2li．
berpoc．sín

fapaur．i．（1．

Molls（ilioncilidrllollor

Baherams，izos，in，ss．
red．湤。
kesic．
makorpia．T！

Márporisms．T！．
morkepyenorys．I2．
Mallazo，21．
myo． 7 ．
ncandyo．in．

 ぶ。
cas． $312,4 \therefore$ ，4 13.
－Tacest（iz．
Teptriont．lis．sk．



2reRpomaums．：it．
listrastersons sitt pascof．（in．

－borroc Mrbarioc ceprioc．is．
nepcrsc．TS．

xazazeoc．7s．

## YARIA


dhoTplathc，its．
arrorcrazs．SI
adkos，li（）．
oнеф̧s，（i），liz．
xaprorzapioc．Karimisapioc．Yaxitor asapioc， $11,36494,53.60,75$.

## CITATMOS BMBLIOUES

I hois，xit， 7 ［pige 11．－xir． 11 ［31］．
＇Tobie．In． 2 （60）．

 cxami 7 ［20］．

Prov．， $111,12[21]$－x． $1 ;[18]$.
Recki．． 11,1 21．

 xix，2！！ $12 .-x, 2027]$.

Marc， 1 ， 12 29］．$\quad x, 30[127$.


Act．。 1111,2015 示。




## 1110.

1- Fxordo ..... 5
 ..... (i)
 ..... 1/4
 ..... 18
 ..... 21
 ..... $\because 4$
 ..... :3.;
 ..... :it;
 ..... $3!$
 ..... 1
 ..... 保
 ..... 5
ㅈlll- - liapports ave le mi ..... (i.)
XIV. Mabatie. mont ápmlame ..... 87
 ..... s

## HISTOR

## OF THE PATRIARCHS

OF THE COPTIG CIILRCH OF ALEXANDRIA

II<br>PETER I TO BENJAMIN I (661)

ARABIC 'TEXN' EDITFD, TRANSTATED, AND ANNOTATED B
B. EVETTS
بحـو البطرك النشهي
وهو السابع عشُر هن العدد

 القَ- سـ وزذ



 - ل

## CHAPTER YI (suite)



When Abba Theonas, the patriarch, went to his rest, the clergy of alexandria assembled with the people and laid their hands upon Peter the priest, his son and disciple, and seated him upon the episcopal throne of . alexandria, as Theonas, the holy father, bade them; and that was in the nineteenth year of Diocletian the prince. And when Peter saw that the ricked Arius hat filled the whole country with confusion through his unbelief, he e cut him off and banished him from the Church.

And in the nineteenth year of the reign of Diocletian, his letters came 10 lexandria and Egypt; and he brought trials upon the Christians, and doesgored the churches of God, and killed many persons with the sword; and hose that believed in Christ fled into the wilderness, and into dens and caves. hen Diocletian established guards and watchmen in every place of the

1. Eur., II. E., VII, 32; VIII, 13; IX, 6, - The seven mss. collated for the preceding aciculas have been consulted also for the present one the Paris ms. titi being here - signaled by the letter G. C. like E: contains an atbridered text.

-     - 执 loizl w,






 كتاب

provinco of Egypt and the Thomaid as far at Antinor. and commandod them













 primers Ielter dimeted.

Now the reason of the prince's command to seek and put to death this





 con)

尼







 (1)



ather and patriarch was as follows. There was at Antioch a man named jocerates, who was one of the commanders of the troops which served at the salace, and was a comrade of Apater, who was martyred with his sister Irene. This Socrates was by birth a Christian, and was baptized; bul he denied is religion, and came to hate the Christians. And he had a wife who was rood and charitable and a Christian, by whom God granted him two chilIren. So when they grew and were fit for baptism, the wife said to her ousband: © I pray thee, my brother, to travel with me to Alexandrit, that we may baptize our chitdren, so that they may not die without baptism, lest he Lord Christ he angry with us for our neglect of them ». Then the mbelieror replied: "Be silent; for thou knowest not the troubles which are come upon us in these days; lest the king should hear and be exceeding wroth with us. " Now his intention was to frighten her hy this; su that she night leave her children without baplism. But when she perceived that ho would not consent, nor travel with her, she took her two children and two rustworthy menservants whom she had ; and she went out to the sea-shore, and prayed, saying: "O Lord Jmighty, Father of our Lord and Savionr esus Christ, il thou wilt make my journey easy, prepare for me a ship in which I may depart." Then while she was praying, she saw a ship aboul

 لo ت.0"

国

 "ا侵 وغ غتا



 me with you, and i will paly yon a high limen. So lee consented to that. And she cmbarked on that ship, lakins her for chaldren, and hor hwo men-
 in the ship was tromblad. Than hat lathorime woman homsht: "Verily Cond will not hear a simmer like me: hut that which has come into my mind

 takes phare, thou komwes what is in my hearl, and that l love then more than lifo wratht, morre oren than my rhildren and mes own soul. Behold, we din in the midst of the waves for thy holy mame's sake. () Siaviour, () Lond, () my (iod and Sarome of my soul and my body. have a care for my whildern who are become orphans on acrount of thy holy name, and let them mot die withont haplism." And when she had finished those words, she look a knifn and said: "()Lond Aimighty, Hou knowest my heart". And she rat here right breast with the knife, and took from it three drops of blood, with which she made the sign of the crose on the forcheads of her two whildren, and orm their liearts, in the mame of the Father, the Son, and the Holy (ihost ; aml she dipped them in the sea, saying : "I baptize you, my

حج

隹








1．E om．to 自 Jla Vadd．لا لا
children，in the name of the Father，the Son，and the Holy Ghost»．Then she embraced them，saying：«If death is to come to us，then let me die now， me and my two children．» So when the Lord saw her faith thus firm，lie quelled that tempestuous wind；and there was a great calm．And they arrived alter three days at the city of Alexandria．

So when they entered the city by the help of the merciful God，since that day was in the week of Baplism，which is the sixth＊week of the Fast，when＊J．仿 infants are baptized，that woman went straightway to one of the deacons， and said to him：＂My Father，I wish to have an interview with the pa－ triarch＂．So he said to her：＂What is thy business with the patriarch？＂ She answered：© My Father，I am a stranger，and I wish to baptize these two children of mine»．The deacon asked lier：＂Hast thow no other busi－ ness than his？＂She replied：＂No »．He said to her：＂Take thy scat in the church；behold the patriarch will come and baplize the infants，and will baptize thy children with them»．So she did as he bade her；and when the time came，and the father and patriarch had finished the liturgy，they presented to him for baptism the infants who were to be baptized；and so lie baptized them．Then they brought to him the lwo children of the woman of Antioch：but when the patriarch took the two infants to baptize them，the water was congealed，and became like stone．When Peter，the holy pa－ triarch，saw this，he was astonished；and he commanded to set those two aside；but he told no one of the congealing of the water．Then he bade that






 g
 $\because \because=-\dot{\sim}$


the wher children should bor presented on hime and when the obloer infants were hometht the water was lignofied. and breame as it was at first: and low haphzad thase that were presented to him. Then her save orders that the two chitdran of the woman should be pensmbed aterond time: hal when the









 "Hwar me my Lord and Father, amd ber patient with me. For indeed thy Patmonty koms how Christians are persemated throughout thr word in
 childron of minn grew up. and I found no way of baptizing them there, I asked thar father Io jourmey with me of this city. in order to haptize them home hout ho womblum. Sol tonk these two rhildren of mine, and went out with them tothreca-shorre, and here wrombanked in a ship; but aftervards


 فِ a

伿
 فی


when we were in the midst of the wares, a tempest arose against us, so that the ship was near sinking. Therefore I took a knife, and wounded my right breast, and took from it three drops of hood, and made the sign of the eross upon the faces and hearts of my little ones, and dipped them in the sea, in the mame of the Fathor, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, three times. For this reasom the Lond withhoths them from baptism. And this, hy the truth of they holy Paternity, is what I did". So the patriareh said to her: "Let thy heart be comforted, my daughter; fear mot, for the Lord is with thee. When Hon didst wound thy berest, and take from it the hood, and make the Sinn of the cross upon the fares of the two rhildren, in the faith of God the loramate $1 /$ ond. whose side was piereed on the crose with tho spear, when the water and the bleod came forth trom it, he it was who made the aross over the two childen with his divine hand n. Then the patriareh hessed those two among the haptized, hut did no more to them: for he rould not baptize them a second time, hecause the Lord had accepted them on He sea. * For the patriarch said: «None man be baptized wise. for Here is one p is haplism only: and these two have anmady been baptized onen by the intenlion and failh of their mother, and hy what she did $>$.

Then the patriarch composed on this subject a homity, begimming thus: "The merey of Gerd which desends upon men". And be gave to the wo chitdren of the holy Mysteries. And lie took them and their mother into his

宏
 وهُ زو

 اخر ق قال尼



 to their cown dily in peace.
but when her hashamel hamul what she had domm, he went w biocletian, the mblotieving prince, and sam th him: "Know, my lord the princr. What my wife committed adnlomy" in this cily: and when l hindered her, she went awiay lo Moximblia, aml commilled admbery with tho Christians during many das: and she look me childrens and performed upon Heme a vite called haphism. And bohbld, sho has redmed hillore. What
 Sonvalos her hashame to hime him and hem two childen before hime and he didso. Amb when she stond hetore hime he said to her: "() woman
 Slexandria, and mommil adultery Horn with the Christians? " Then that boly woman answond bim: "The Christians do mot commit adultery nor worship ihlos; but do whatsoever thou will: fine thom wilt not liear another word from me". The prime said to her: "Make kown to me what happened to thee at Xhamdria.s But, star would not answer him. Therefore the perinee commanded that her hamds shoukd be fastened behind her, and that her two chitdren should bre pheed on her lap, and that all three should be burnt in the fire. So the honly woman turnod her face to the East, and her children with herr; and thas they grave up their souls, and received the crown of martyrdom.













Then the prince asked lier hushand Socrates: "Who is it that does these things at Alexandria?" He replicd: "It is Peter, the patriarch of the Christians». So when he heard this, he was filled with anger and wrath, because he was full of indignation against the holy Peter, the patriarch, on accoun of the writings which he had composed in refutation of the worship of idols. Accordingly he wrote to his deputies at Alexandria, commanding that they should take his head. And while the soldiers were zealously obeying the commands of the prince, and Peter was in prison, as we have said abore, Arius, the unleliever, learnt that they wished to kill the patriarch. Then Atrius feared that Peter would go to his rest, white he would remain bound ly his sentence of excommunication. So he went to certain priests and deacons and many of the laity, and begged them to visit the prison, that they might Hrow themselves at the feet of the patriarch, and pray him to sel Arius loose from lis bonds of exommunication. Now they thought that Arius made thi's request out of piety, and therefore they consented to his petition. So they cutered into the prison, and cast themselves down before Peter, and prayed. Then they made prostrations to him, and besought him to loose Arius from his bonds. Bul the patriarch cried out with a lomd voice: "Do you interoede with me for Arius?" Then he raised his hands and said: "Arius shall be at his time, and in the lime to come, excluded from the grlory of the Gon of God, our Lord Jesus Christ a. When he had said this, a great fear came upon them, and not one of them dared to answer
而



销具 ل القّ





a word．But whon he saw that they were afraid of him，he eomforted their souls．Then he were up from the milds of them，and look with him the lwn wd mon，Achillas aml Jlexmmer，his lwo disciples，and went apart
 －Pa arcomplish my martrdom．＇Then hom，Xehillas．the priest，shatt sit on this therom ather me：amb thy hrother Smamber after Howe Say mot that Home is no merey in mu，for l am a simblal man：bul Srius is full of hidden

 whth comine in tome，with his lace shiming like the light of the sum，wear－ ing a sarment which chothon him down low his ford，but it was lorn ；and he mok up tho pary whern il wat mat in his hambs，and corned with it his hreas amd his makndness．So whon I sim him，I rosm hastily，and cricd with a loml roice，and sabl：O my Lom，who is it hat has torn thy gar－

 will intwerede with thee for him；hul let mol thy hearl aceept him，for I have forhiddm the to do so．Liknwise charge Hye disciples，Achillas and Wexamder，whon will sil after thow on the episcopal throne，that they receive him woh．Theme my ipereh with him moded．And now l shall accom－ plish my matrodum，having charged you as he commanded me．lou，
乍






 هe


my brethren, know how 1 have been all my time with you, and what trials I have encountered, and the conspiracies of the mubelievers and idolworshippers; and how I was continually fleeing from place to place, from Mesopotamia to Syria, and to Palestiue and Ramleh and the istands. Yet I did not cease to write to you two, secretly and openly, nor to comfort the people through the power of the Lord Christ, day and night: and I neglected not the flock with which I was emrusted. And my heart was greally grieved: but in spite of all this I did not neglect the care of Phiteas ind Hesychins and Pachomins and Theodore, who were imprisond for their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, and merited grace from God; lor I used to write th them, and to speak of them in my epistles from Mesopotamia. And I suffered great trouble and torment for their sakes, lest anything should happen to them together with the priests who were in prison; for more than six hundred and sixty souls hecame martyrs. Now, as you linow, I have the care of you all; therefore, when I heard that they had been martyred, I worshipped and thanked him who strengthened them, Jesus Christ, who also counted then among his marlyrs. So likewise I pray him to number me among them. Moreover you two know the evils which have befallen me from Meletius of Asyût, who divided the Church of God, which tho Lord Christ, the IVord of Cod, redeemed with his holy bloont, when be laid down his life for it ».

Then the father and patriatelo, Ablat Peter, began to leach those two

بلـ س س ل共





 يُس㞋



and charge them to lieware of the grite of the aforesaid Meletins, that they should not assonciate will him. Aml herest so them: "Behold, you two see inn loumd lor the love of God, while I ann awaiting hise will: for the olliceres of Diocketian daily deliberath lown 10 kill some of use as you knens. and they assiduonsly carry out what they are commanded to do. Bul 1 do not fear for mysulf, and omly desire to limish the course which God has appointed for mes, and me ministry. Which I arompted from the Lord desus Christ, my Coud; and hw will help me ho comptere it; hemeforth, herefore. you lwen will not son my face in the hody ather dhis day. I lestily to you Hat I have dertared erorvhing th you: and I amp pure and free from sim.
 grand the Chmed of Cod which he bought will his blood: for I knesw that, after I ann saparated from rou, some of the people will arise ame speak words of blaspliemy, with the imemtion in dividing the Church, as Meletins has done, whom many of the people hatw fillowed; but I beseech you to le vigilant, for you will manmer lrouble. For you know what hefell the Father Theonas, who brought me up, and upon whose episcopal throne I sat after him, and the evil which hio suffered from the worshippers of idols. And I hope that a grace like his will come to me, similar also to the grace given to the Father Dionysius, who hid himself in various phaces on atcount of the heretic Sabullius. What shall I say also concerning Ho-











 1. $\mathrm{ABC}+1$
raclas and Demetrius, the two blessed ones, and the disorders that they enountered, and the hostility which they endured from Origen, the madman, and all that took place through him; and concerning all our lathers, who were before us, and what they bore for the Church of God? But the grace of God, which was with them, was that which overshadowed them and proected them.

And now I commit you to God by the word of grace, which has the power - preserve you, and to preserve his flock $»$.

And when the Father Peter had said this, he fell upon his knees and orayed and worshipped with Hose lwo, and grave thanks, and clasped them o himself, embracing them, and kissed them. And Achillas and Alexander aissed his hands and bade him farewell weeping, because of his saying to hem that they would not see him after that lay in the body.

Then he returned to the assembly near which he was standing, and renained among them and exhorted them, and comforted them, and prayed or them, and blessed them, and consoled them, and dismissed them in peace. and when they went away from him, they informed the people of what he ad said, and of what he had done in the prison with regard to Nrins. and when the people heard this, they marvelled, for they knew that God vas with him, and had separated Arius from them. But when Arius learnt is thing, lie kept silence and concealed himself and his opinions and his vile, because his hope in the patriarch Peter was cut off.
艮

 .







1. ABA's.

So when the Father Peter heard of the strife on his areoment buween the
 ing the prison in which ha was, har femm that some would be stain for

 them: "Comm Hhis night lo Hn wall of the priano at the place where l will kanck for you from willim: amb make a hald thronsh it, and do what tha prince






 had "prome sayins: "ll is bullow thal I -hoult sive up my life than Hat Hor perphes stould purish for my saken. Thereupon Hn sokliers cut off his head, and wemt away: Behotd then this most admirable deet!

Sow there arese at thal hone at vintent wind, so that mone of the people who were gramdinge the dome of the prison hatad the somm of those that pieneed the watl: mon did any ol the prisomers hear it. Thus this blessed falher accomplished the worls of the holy Gosper, and the words of the Jows whinh it retake' wh the day of the blessed crucifixion, namely, that

[^22]











it is better that one should die for the people than that the whole people hould perish; "and he was like his Lord, the Good Sheplıerd, who gave lis * 1". at ifle lor his sheep. But the people meanwhile were sitting by the dour of The prison, and knew not what had happened to him.

In amolher copy, however, it is said that he came out throught the hole "the wall, and thẹ soldiers took him and led him away on a place called Soncolice, He interpretation of which is Cathe-yrad; and this is the place where was accomplished the marlyrdom of the glorious father, Saint Mark ler evangelist. But when the soldiers saw the holy Peler thns giving himreff up lo death, they were filled with awe, and dread foll upon them. So e asked than, aml said fothem: "I pray youl hal I may go and recerive a lessing fion the hody of the fallier, Saint Mark the evamgelist n. Then they "nisented lo his request, and sail with shame and downeasl looks: " IThateren 100 desirest, liather. "lo quickity". So he went to the place where the borly If Samt Inark, He evangelist and bringer of good tidings, lay: and he prayed and meened a blessing from the relies, and knelt by them, as if he were ïscoursing with the saint, saying: "O my father, crangelist and messen-
 assion, thou art the first matyre and the first patriared of this soe. Thom, ' pure and holy one, art he whom Christ, truly the most holy, elected. hon dilst preach his name in the land of Egypl, and in His cily, and in ore provinces which surpoud it, and didst ditigently exercise the ministry hich was thy work; and thon dids! recrive the wown of matyrdom. Fond
















 thou didst haml orn to me, and lo hoon who were before me also, for thou art our lwathre () whe hal; thorefore br with us and with our children,


Then Peter prese fiom bexite the lomb, and lifted up his hands to heaWh, and said: "()Son of Cod, Jesms Christ, Word of He Father, I pray and beseerd thee to makn 10 cease liom us this persecution which is upon ther pooptre, and to gramt that the shedding of the blood of this thy ser-

El











\author{

1. ABG $\Sigma^{\prime}=2 \%$.
}
rant may put an end to the oppression of thy reasonable flocks. Now there was in the neighbourhood of the tomb a dwelling-place, where lived a young virgin with her aged father, and she was it that moment standing to prey; and when her prayer was coded, she heard a voice from heaven saying : "Peter was the first of the apostles; and now Peter is the last of the martyrs $\%$. $S_{0}$ when the holy father had finished his invocation, he kissed the apostle's tomb, and the tombs of the fathers' which + p. se were there also. Then he ascended to the soldiers, who san his face is it were the face of an angel of God, and so they were afraid of him, and did met sprat to him; for Goal dues not absundon these who trust in mm. Therroupen the saint raised his hands to heaven, and thanked the Lord, and mate the sign of the cross on his lace, and said "Amen 》. And he took will his pallium, and bared his neck, which was pure before he Lord, and said to them: "Do as you lave been commanded. But he e soldiers feared that tremble would befall hem decease of him. So they ooked one it another, and not one of them dared to cut ,ff his head, becarse of the dread which had fatten upon them. Then they took compel ogether and said: "To him that cuts off his head each one of us will give five denari ». Now they were six persons; and om e of them had :one money; so he took out five and twenty denari from ammon the coins and said: "He that will goo up to him, and cut off his head, shall mo eve this money from mo and from the lour others. So one of the men

 …ㄱ而


























النشا لالعـرك
وثو من الهدد الثاهن عشر
 ارلا




$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الاكمسندن } \\
& \text { وهو التاسع عش من الـود }
\end{aligned}
$$






When the Father Peter went to his rest, and the people of Alexandria were thus deprived of his presence, they sent and assembled the bishops together. And they made Achillas, the priest, patriarch instead of Peter, as he had charged them before his death. Then, when Achilles had taken his seat upon the apostolic and angelical throne, a body of the people came to him, and prayed him to receive Arius. Accordingly he admitted their rerguest, and made Arius deacon. But since Achillas received Arius, and thus disobeyed the command of his father Peter, he only remained in the see six months. And he went to his rest on the 19th of Brumal.

## CHAPTER VII


When Ahhillas, the patriarch, went to his rest, the people assembled and laid their hands upon the Father Hexander, He priest, as the Father Peter, the last of the martyrs, had charged them: and he sat upon the


気 U لl
尾
品
 an

1．M＜s．
epicoopal throne．And smme of the peophe vame to hime and prayed him lo

 for that man：＂The Fathor Pobry，white he wisin prisum，said lo mo and 10









 hime aml his bowets suthed forth from his bouty，and su he perishod，as it shatl he matand horeaftom．For it was on acoome of drius that the holy
 tox fath was establistomb，and the days of the fast and the day of the foast of biater were fixad．Aml whe Fallere．He patriareh Alexander， was presilent of that commil．And after that，he went to his rest，hotding liat to How whlodox failh．Ilis death look place on the 22nd of Barmedah： and the period of his oreupation of the see was sixteen years．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 苃 }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { وه }
\end{aligned}
$$

فِّ







 (171. 10 20....

## CHAPTER VIII


So when the blessed Father Alexander went to his rest, the Chureh was widowed for a few days. Then the people assemblod and look counsel, and appointed the Father Athanasins, and seated him un the evangelical throne. And he wrote exeellent treatises and many homilies; and he was called during his patriarchate the Apostolic, on account of the nobility of his deeds, which were like those of the Apostles.

In his days took place the council of Galatia at which Basil the Great, author of the Liturgy, was present, and in which they exeommmicater the Arians, in the reign of Julian the misbelieving prince; and Jovian. the patrician, presided over this council; and Julian, the prince, was slain by the hand of the glorious martyr Mereurius; and after him Jovian Ho patrician was onthroned as prince, and gave rest to He Chureh during lis reign. And Athanasius, the patriarch, condured many trials, and was sent into exile; for evil smares were lad for him. Sn that he was foreod to leave his see by the frequent persecutions lhat ho modement: and he fled to Upper Esypt, and remained there for many years, and foigned himself a
 الح






 जール عشُ










 and servarily and porace．




 and subduine those whorebellen asamet the fruth，and resisted the onthodox meligion，and woaring ats a summent llw homour of the Lomel Christ So the people momrum for this apostmbersepherd of whom they were deprived．

Ame as for his history，he quilted his dionese three limes，on areount of the persembloms whelr wertonk him，when the heretien tonk possessimn of his see：and his absence Hor Hird lime lasted eleven years．And he wrote

in his paile In sertain virgins in the city of Alexandria, saying to them: Nerily your bridegroom is Christ, the invisible and immortal one, so that, as og as you remain oledient to his love, you will not le widows. Know al I used to ach as scribe for my father Alexander; and he never read the ,spel in his cell or elsewhere seated, but always standing, with the light from of him; for God most high had made him love to read the scriptures. So while he was one night standing and praying and reading in the aspel, behold, some nuns came, and arked leate to see him. Then they ome up to him. and prostraled themselves before him, and said th him: here are in our convent certain virgins who fast during six days of the week antinuously: hal they do no work with their hands, by which something ght be carned to feed the poor. Now we desire of thee, wur father, that on shouldst hid them work, and direet that their fast be kept in moderadil. So he said to them: Believe me my sisters, I have never fasted for o whole days logether, without breaking me fast during the day; boul ly ate in moderation, and meither wearied my sonl nor punished my bodys. or it is grood thal fasting should be in moderation, and drinking in modeion, and sleep in moderation. For if a man cats as he ought he is ong for payer; and sul likewise if he sleep: in modnation; but to fowl we should be a limit, and to drink a limit, and to sleep a limit. So tell m to break their fast in moderation, and 10 work, for ewrythings is good moderation, that words may nol be multiptied, and the beginning of them y nol be forgotlen ".
－null läasil
 فقّ
央

 حتى軘




This is what Athatasins the Apmstolice werte and reported of his holy

 was reported that Arms ham comm th this Father Alexamder，and prased that


 unss that the Lond Chrish showed lim in a dram his garment rent hy there





 mon the chmerh．But if ：man has committed an uffence，and has sinned， Hmo we forbid him，malil he mpents and is convered ；and then if Christ menetres him we rornve himan．

Su when drims heard his low was angry and went away，and collected to himsolf a ereal body of followers，and composed blasphemous treatises，and Anniod his faith with his tonsue that deserved to be cut out，saying that the Son of Gont was monated．And the comncil at Nicaea was held on account of him：and there the hoarts of the four sees were assembled to judge him，

mely the patriardis, of lome and Nrxandria and Ephesus and Anlioch; a Constantine, the believing prince, sat with them. And ther finally utted the orthodox laith, and the time of the Fast and of Easter. And the fince said to the hishops in enuncil: «I pray you to make the city of mstantinople a patriarchal see, because it is the city of the prince, and ewise Jorusalem because it is the city of the true, heaventy prince. » So nen they saw his homility, ther did this as he prayed them. And they I wif Arins the mboliever; and Constantine, the berlieving prince, wrote excommunication of Arims the mbeliever in lis own handwriting, saying revin that he had cansed those to perish whom Chrish bought with his ly bood. Then Arius fled to Africa, and feund no rest in the days of nstantine, Whe prince, and in the days of Nexander the patriareh.
Now Mexander had hrought up Manasins excellently well. For he sthe son of a principal woman, a worshipper of idols. who was very ha: anll he was in orphan in the fillicer's side. So when he grew up she hed to mary him to a wife, hut he did mot desimen hat. Then she rigued agginst him, Hat he might fall wilh a woman who was a simner. I sthe might involve him in the mire of matrimeny; but he would mot it, for the Lond was kepeping him for great thingst. Amed sher med to e heauliful girls, and adorn Hem and perfume them, and make them er to him into his chamber, and sleep near him and solicit him: but In he awoke he beat them, and drove them away. For her constant ire was to marry him and to "stablish him in his father's possessions
 o




㾍 وْ





 a magician of Alexandria a wise man amons the Sabacans, and informod
 me "at head with himb dedias." Therempon storejeicod, and prepared a great fersis. Thel the philosepher aceompaniond her som, and they ate and



 "Ther people if the Chmech, whw have ruined the kemples and destroyed the imaters. "Thomefore whon she heard hises she said within herself

 Atexander, and related th him the ejremmstanes of hthanasius her son, and all his history. Then she was haphened ame her son alsn.

And after a lime she diod, amd . Thanasius remained like a som with the Fanther Alexander, whe edncalled him quietly in every branch of learning.
 and whon he was fully grown, Mexander ordained him deacon, and made him his seribe, and the became as thongh he were the interpreter of the - r. an aforesaid fathere" and a minister of the word which he wished to mter.



ور

猪
关
㢈

$\ddot{=}=$ Lall

 －

So when Constantine，the believing prince，died in a good old age， instantius his son was enthroned after him，but did not remain firm in the hodox laith，only lewring and respecting the people．Then Arins found ：Opportunity，and aimed at taking hold wl tho prince，and drew him to $\therefore$ own mind，and eorrupted his heart，and induced him to incline the empire his doctrine，and led him astray，till he sent and summoned Alexander om Alexandria to Comstantinople．For the prince did not know the power Alexander，nor the catuse for which he had anathematized Arius and removed in from the Churet．Now Mexander had grown old and adranced in ars，although he was strong in sense and somnd in laculties；and Aha－ sius was his interpreter and scribe and mouthpiece，through the power of 3Holy Chost，on account of his knowledge of the orthodox faith．So Hoe How Alexander took his seat in the presence of the prince，who then momonel Arins；and Arius uttered his impure discourse，and multiplied a vile phrases．But Athanasius confuted him bey the argments which he livered，and brought his discourse th manght．Therempon Arius was mbled，and broke $u p$ the assmbly，saying ：＂We will have anoher ting．＂And since Arms knew that he had no power agamst Athanasius． gave money to the attemtants at the royal doors，and settled with them at they should prevent dthassius from entering with the others into the xt assembly．Sowhen the morrow came the prince commanded to bring em in；but when dexander contered，the doorkepers prevented Ahanasius






四


 $\therefore$ ABD: $\because=$

We Apostolic from entering. Whan the prince hat laken his seat, the














 and his wxommuniration in his own hamheriting, at the conncil which lowk
 his brohler, Hat if lic should treak thr command of his father, his brother would lind in that a predex for anding with duplicity against him: and therefore he dismisseal loe Falher Alexamder, and restored him to his sere Thus Arius justy remained anathomatized, and bound by the eensures of the
y $y^{\prime}=$艮










1. E om. to - - 3. F om, witl loll. word.

Ahurch, for he had supposed that he would succeed in obtaining his desires : his power over the prince, and by giving money to the attendants.
And the Father Alexander went to his rest with his fathers, after he had uarged the priests and the people, at the time of his death, that they should at Ahanasins after him upon the throne. So they rejoiced at that, on count of their love for Athanasius. When he sat upon the apostolic mome, he drove the sect of Arius out of the Church, and lnought' forth the * P. 5 Her of excommunication which was in the handwriting of Constantine, the rince and the members of the holy council, and sead it in the church before "e congregation. But when Ariu heard of this, he was exceedingly igry, and his pride hazed up like fire, and he went to the prince, and said him: "If Alexiunder, patriarch of Constantinople, will receive me by thy mmand, I shall attain my object. » So the prince summoned the patriarch, nd said to him: "Bchold, the patriarch of Alexandria has refused to ceive Arius, and has disobeyed our command. But thon knowest that whe we raised thee, and seated thee as patriarch upon the throne of Constannople; and therefore it behoves thee not to pesist us, as olhers do, since on art gnod, but to take Arius to thyself, and receive him. » The patriarch nswered: "Nay, the Church will not receive him, and it is mot right that e should receive any except those who agrees with her faith. For this man as dectared that one of the Trinity is a creature, and has heen rightly moved from the Church. " The prince rejoined: "That he dues not do,

家
尾

 بالا


道 الْ الْ


 Armes：for this was a hing from dend mond high：and he wrote a combersion of the faith in his awn haml，commeating his heres in his own soml．Then







 if mo mistortume happon to this Arime from to－day bill Sumdey；hon I will mesere him．and will invitn him to atsociantion with the prieste．＂

Then hrins wem ansers，and waited for smmay．So when Smolay came he entered the church，haviag put on aphendid garments，and perfumed and
 the priests．lian Hne palriarch and his friends hand remaind all through Whe week fastinge and standing berfor he Lard Jesus，and beseeching him men to reckon th them the sim of Arius；for the prince had sworn to Alexander， saving：＂If thou wilt not receive Arius on smoday after his oath，I will exact from the chanch alarge sum of moner＂．So when the elergy and the













people were assembled on that day in the church, while Arius was present, ie father and patriarch performed the liturgy, though the was sal. But -lien the reader read, the bowels of Arius were moved; and he went out to corner at a distance, that he might relieve himself, and all his bowels usher out from his body. And as he remained absent from the congreration, Hey asked alter him, but could not find him. So they searched for Aim, and discovered him sitting rigid, empty, and shrivelled, with all his aternal organs lying before him. Then they brought word of this to the thee and patriarch, and he marveled thereat, and was silem, amd tanked ne Lord Jesus Christ, and glorified him who had passed judgment upon rills, and destroyed him swiftly, on account of his: false oath and his erupt faith. Then he showed to the prince and the congregation all ne truth of what the Father Peter, the martyr, patriarch of Alexandria ad said.
: So Alexander, patriarch of Constantinople, finished the liturgy on that p is y with jor and glory and praise, and sent to Ahranasius, patriarch of lexandria, saying: " We glorify God and make known to thee, brother, art Arius has died a wonderful death, and lis doctrine has been cut off, and sect scattered., But the prince was not satisfied with that, on account of ie friends of Arius, namely Syrian ns and George r and their followers. These e they who made the assault upon the chur eh of Alexandria t.



 ज准all lo－mál央这．．．ll

维




 and semt them with him，that ther might makn him patriared of Alexambria
 Arins，that the Son of（ionl wast created：lat mot one in the land of begpt
 pricsts whom Athanamins had modamed．Solhis（immere ontered intu the




 （1）commmmicald in caves amd duserts and in the fichls in all the provinces of
 wern rpead wer mory phate Aml Sorapon，hishop of Thmais，wrote wh the patriarch Athanasius amb all the perphe，that they should keep theme solves from the Jrians．And allom six yents Jhanasins showed himself， and wront to the prince，thimking that he would kill him，and that he would recerio the crown of martyrdom．Sio the prince commanded that he should be placed in a small boat，and that neither bread nor water should be given lims，and that there shoulal the no sailor with him nor anyone to gade the vessed，but that he should ambark in it atone，and be sent out to sea；so

诠










this was done to him. And the waves carried lim, while God guarded and guided lim, until he arrived at Alexandria unexpectedly on the third day. Thereupon the priests and people went out to him, and met him will joy and chanting, and so accompanied him until he entered the church, and expelled from it Gcorge, and those who believed in his corrupt faith. And Athanasius kept on that day a festival to the Lord; and the people rejoiced in all the provinces of Egypt.

And after seven years a man came whose name was Gregrory, with whom were two thousand men who were soldiers: and he pillaged the church, and remained in possession of the see four years. And Athanasius was arrested; and the prince delivered him to a man named Philagrias, an unbeliever and idnlater, for he wished to kill him, and to kill Liberius, patriarch of Rome, and Dionysius, patriarch of Antioch, because those three were the fathers of the orthodox faith; but the Lord rescued them from his hand, and sitved them. So Athanasius went away with Liberius to Rome, and did not cosase tor remain with him until Constantius died, and his son Constans reigned after him; and he was orthodox. And as soon as Constans took his seat upon the throne he commanded to restore $A$ thanasius to his see.

At that time Cyril was patriarch of Jerusalem; and a great miracle was manifested by his hand, for a pillar of light appeared ly the tumb of the Lond Christ'our Saviour; and a multitude of the liomans wimessed it, for all • ras



和









Hhese that were in the city and its neightomothed came and beheld it. And it remaimed form the Haid homr th the ninth: amt the prople hastened to see it from wery phace. And Cyril wrote to Comstantins the prince, and informod him of this womder. Now Constans the prince hoved Nhamasins: and

 Hns see, int exile and conllich and perserention.

And Constans died, and Jutian. He mistelieving semtile and idotater,
 amd began immediately then ther heathen temples. dulian lived at
 Con-tantine; and when he went to the phane of the idols, he louk a hawk,
 lowk its hean amb ate it. And he had a sisteris son mamed also Julian, an matrlimere like his morle, who lowk the faillifut pries Theodoret, and killed him, and then bame to his mele and informed him that he had put him to Nealls. Put, Julian was mery with him, and said to him: "I did not desire that thon shomldst kill him; for the Christians take a pride in being slain, ame say that they hare become matyrs; but I am determined, if I return from fightime the Parsims, Hat from everyone of the Christians shall be taken three ounces ats a lax "; meaning therefoy that he would oppress the Christians,

病
 وبا




㥩




品
so that they might worship his idols，because they would not be able to pay the tax．Now the Church was in those days rich，and had lour pillars to sustain her，namely Athanasius the patriarch，and Anthony and Pachomius， the two monks，in Egypt，and Basil，the bishop of Caesarea in Cappadocia； and Liberius was patriarch of Rome．And the aforessid Basil wats a friend of Julian，the prince，and was brought up together with him in the school； so when he heard his evil doctrine，he took with him two bishops，and went to visit him．So Julian looked at their garments and their beards，and then said to them：＂What do you scek？＂They replied：＂We seck a grood ruler to rule over us．＂Julian said to Basil：＂Where didst thou teave the son of the carpenter when thou camest hither？＂Basil answered ：＂I left him making thy coffin to put thee in．＂The prince said to him：＂If thou wert not my fricnd，and if I had not an affection for thee，I would cut off Hyy head forthwith．＂Basil said to him：＂Didst thou not love knowledge， and long after it？How then hast thou abandoned philosophy？＂The prince replied：＂I have studied it and tearnt it by heat，and I have found it vile．＂ Basil said to him：＂Thon last not studied it well，nor learnt it hy heart； for if thoo hadst understood it，thou wouldst not have thought it base．＂ The prince answered：＂I must imprison you until I return from fighting the
玉．
號
朝人 got





Porsians．So Hat yon may she what will happen．＂Basil rejoined：＂If














 they departal therir homes；hat when they vame on the morrow，Her used In find all that they had built dostroved，Homsh not be haman hamds：may， Hey wen fonnd the watls twro up fiom their fonudations，and cast down on
 anthing．Then the dews said tolhem：＂Burn down these lombs，in which the Christians lie，and then the builimg whirh you ereed will be strong．＂ This advice they follownd，and set lire to the tombs，begiming with two

Lhä居












tombs, in which were the body of Elisens, the prophet, and the body of John the Baplist; but the fire hal no power over them at all, therefore they wondored greatly. And alohough the fire continued to be lighted for many days, ret it would not louch them. Then some of the faithful went to the grovernor, and offered him money, if he would empower them to take away the two bodies which were in the two tombs; and he accepted the money and gave them permission to do so. Then they carried away the two holy bodies, and sent them to the Father Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria; and when they were brought to him, he rejoiced over them, as if he saw them alive hrefore him; and he took them, and concealed them in a certain place, until the should find meaths of buitding a church over them.

Aml while Alhanasins was silting one day, and many of the faithful were with him to hear his discouses which gave life to thrie souls, hehold, he raised his oyes and observed certain mounds opposite to the place in which he was. So he said: "If I find an opportunity, I shall buikd upon these monnds a chureh to John the Baptist and Eliseus the prophet. " And Theophilus, the scribe of Ahanasius, was silling wilh him al hor tahle, with obleres of the faithful, and heard him say these words, which therefore remained in his memory.

But as for Julian, the unbelieving prince, he marehmel on intu Persia; and Gon delivered him into the hand of his enemies, on account of the saints
 ？


有

居
居 خا⿰亻⿱丶⿻工二十⿴囗十


















 amived at A minelo．

Then the whel＇s of the ampire assembled，amd seated on the therone of that dmpire a man named dwim，whe was a believer and a holy man，learing Gou from his ronth．Amondingly at the moment of his election he released













he lithors from prison; and thus the saying of that pillar of the truth, Basit, "Jutian, the mbeliever, was fulfilled, when he foretold that he would not whirn: as the prophet Michacas predialed to Achab, the unbelicring king of the chitdren of Israel; for Cond, the worker of miractes, was the Cod of both those men, namely of that prophet and of this holy father, and he accepted hecir words.

And Jovian, the primee, brought out the three lathers, and honoured them, nd gave them many gilts and sent them to their sees. And he used assiwously 10 attend the prayers in the chmeches. Ind he wrole to Alhanasins, atriareh of Aloxandria a leltor, in which he saill: «O true father and busly shophord, Ahanasins, martyr of Christ who is God, my empire hopes "und uf you; thorefore be ul gnod courage, and take the priestly staff and Lrive wht with it the maening wolves from among the reasonable flock, bamely Hose whose mouths are full of cursing and the bitternests of the poison of aspe, for they are the stayres of souls. " This lettor was read in the chmeh al Xlexandria, and Athamasius the patriarch sent it to the provinces f Eigyp where it was read in their churches, In comfort and strengthen he fathful. So the followers of Arius were driven away because they were rated; and they were filled with sadness; and after this somm of them went bo ovian, the prince, and appealed against the Father Mhanasius, Jnt he would not attond to throm beranso ho knew therir wickedness.

Then Athanasius grew ohd and advanced in age, after he had written
 dotolg , .





 فِ Iュll jobla


















 Hat wil somes from Hor dovil. maty (iod shame him! and Hat Hore is no wil al all will (iont.

 lieving primese, mat he brought him to the phace to which le desired to son,
 "عالى وكا

 باب ال.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { الالـِ } \\
& \text { بطّ } \\
& \text { وهو هن العاد الـحادى والعشُرْن }
\end{aligned}
$$

on.



 ,


- the angel carried Habacuc the prophet from Jerusalem lo Babylon, and as ezechiel the prophet was carried from Babylon to Jerusalem; for that is not Difficult for (ind must hight do. And there was in Alexandria an idol named crappie; mol when Athanasius was consumed by fever, and his dealt drew rear, lo r said: "If I find mores with my Lord Christ, I will prostrate myself afore him, and will not raise my face until the gate "f his idol be shut. " condingly the priests of Alexandria bore witness that alter seven days rom the day of his death. Hie prince sent and blocked up the door of the ample in which the idol was.


## CHAPTER IN



When the patriarch Ahmasius. Wee Apostolic, went th his rest, the bishops and clergy with the orthodox people assembled, and lad their hands ripon a priest, named Peter, and appointed him patriarch. And many troubles
وْو 0ن



 who was appeintod by the sariber Palladius. wilhoul authority from the



 went to his rest (an thr 20) of of Amshir.

## CHADTER X


Smbthr perple assembled, with the hishops, after the death of the Father
 patrianth. In his dars bok phace the commeil of Comstantinople, at which the mmmer of the hishope who hok part in it was one hundred and fiftre; and Hey exmommmicaled Macedmins, Hw misboliever, patriarch of Constantinople, where the mumbil was hehl, and amother, Eunomius, beranse those two had blamphomed aramst the lloly Cihost, and said, in Weir misbelief,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (السِ.. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ر Hall } \\
& \text { " } \\
& \text { الا<< } \\
& \text { سنين وتنـت }
\end{aligned}
$$


 1

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ثاو فْاس } \\
& \text { go }
\end{aligned}
$$


 Ot ho
 .
 \&
 -4.7
hat he was created. This was in the time of Theodosius, the faithful prince. and Timothy remained all his days in tranquillity and peace. The period of is occupation of the throne of Alexandria was nine years and a half; and e died on the 'Th of Abib, maintaining the orthodox faith.

## CHAPTER XI


When the Father Timothy died, the bishops and people assembled, and ppointed Theophilus patriarch. He had been secretary to the patriarch athanasius, and was righteous in his conduct before God. When he took is seat upon the patriarchal throne, news was brought to him that the idoafters had gone to Jerusalem, to open the house of their idols. So he sent one monks thither to drive them away; but the monks were unable to overcome the idolaters. Then Theophilus sent th the monastery of Pachonus in Upper Egypt, and fetched the religious Home, and deapathord them o Jerusalem. And when they reached that city, they offered up prayers,


 ما


首號




and the dovils flad from the heathen temple: and that temple wats made a



 patrianch Mhamasims.








 Theophilus remosed the stals, lor fomm bemeath it the momey which he required; su he buill the dhureles with it. He hmill in a certain spot beside
 Baplist, and the host of the prophed lilisens; and many miracles were performod hy them bouln on that day, and a mumber of people who had been - ink wrom lwatol.

Theophilus wrote, in the rourse of his lifin, many homilies and treatises.

بha




证




1．Eom．10 2 ，！！

Non the cmperer Valentinian lad died after reigning twelve years；and Va－ lentinian and Gratian，his two sons，reigned after him；and they were believers，and loved Cod，whose name is glorious．When Theoptialus． administered the sacrament of haptism，ha used to behold a hean of light in the form of a cross over the lont before lim．But in a certain year， when he stood and blessed the foul，during the week of laptism，the eross of light did not appereir to him；and he was sad．And it was revealed to him that the reason was that he had not sent for the deacon Arsemins to pray with him，and that if he did mot do so the light would not appear to him．So Themphilus dismissed the congregation that day，and sent to seek Arsenius，and found him in the meightourthond of l＇shminn，and bronght him（1）the church in haste．And the patriarch regniced greatly over the arrival of Arsenins，and was consoled；and the eross appeared once more wee the font．Theophitus，when he saw the humility of this deacon，and lise virtue，desired to ordain lim pricel；but Arsenius would not consem，
 and let him morn to his native comber．So the patriareh granted the re－ quest of Arsenius．

Now Theophilus hat＇a nephew，lis sister＇s son，mamed Cyril，whom he p of hatl instructed and brought up the the best of his jower．Ant atter some time the patriarels sent him the Nome of Xitria．to the desert of Saint Magarius．And Cyril dwelt there five years in the monasteries，reading the
 himeself assidnously to his studies，siying lo him：＂By Hese sturlies thon

 فاذ| نس س


 , 水 in Y’ 心- Vll do



wilt somm day arrive in dermsatem on hioh, which is the dwelling-place of thes samtes. For Cril was the attemtant of Theophilu- in the patrimphat coll, and was ordained mader. Thor patriands. When he somt Coril to the


 pachor studying will a sword of imon in his hamd: and il he lell an in-











 lomuly wh his form, and llw swontmes wh his wise which never chamged,
 the people, when they heard him wad. desimed that he might never cease

 وْنِّ التا




艮

 .
ading, because he read so sweetly, and was so beautiful in countenance. nd his uncle Theophilus loved him greatly, and thanked Good that he had anted him a spiritual son who had grown in grace and wisdom. Cyril's adduct was excellent, and his humility great; and he never ceased to study geology, nor 10 meditate upon the words of the doctors of the orthodox burch, Athanasius and Dionysius and Clement, patriarch of Rome, and iselius, and Basil, bishop of Armenia, and Basil, bishop of Cappadocia. ere are the orthodox fathers whose works he studied. And he would "I follow the doctrine of Origen, nor even take his books into his hand "r a single day: bul when he heard that one of the faithful had read Srin. We condemned and exemmmmicated him who h had so read. When Cyril ad in the Gospel the words': ". Sask and ye shall recessive: sock and ye all find $n$, low menterstood Hose words, and prayed to God fin knowledge, d bind gave it him. For he was like the bee, which goes forth th bed on n "very plant and tree, and collects what is profitable for itself, unit it s filled its bag with pure untamed homer.
Now the history of the Father Theophilus is very connors: for it com tans account of his dealings at Alexandria with Theonlosins, the great prince: ad the miracles which the Angel Raphael preformed for him: and tItre affair the widow and her two sons, whom lie made bishops; and the these thetis

测
كيتص البـرـد
go
气ill





 that lic bulworll lacoll．

## CHADTER ATI


When the patriared Theophilus died．Whe Faller Cyril took his suat upon
 and prarad wer him，sityins：＂（）（ionl，shemghen this man whom thon last

 awisy from tho spiritual food by which they were able to do that which pleases （ind；and he began his patriarehate full of the wisdom which gives life．And the prince，＇Theodusius the Iomerer，who hed God，followed the injunctions











 (1) Lan期
of his fathers, and assembled the monks around him, and performed his devotions in their company; but he had no son, and his sister administered the empire. Now the patriarch Cyril never wearicd of composing discourses and homilies by the power of the Iloly Ghost, who spoke through him; so that most of the principal imhabitants of Alexandria appointed copyists to transcribe for them what the father composed. Then certain philosophers said to him: "Behold, here are discourses wrillen by the princer Julian, in which he easts contempt upon Moses and all the prophets, and alleges that Christ was a mere man; and we used to read his books becaune it was the prince who wrote them. Julian says: The words of the Galitean will I make lies: for Christ said' : There shall mot remain one stone upon another in the temple of Jerusalem that shall not he thrown down. But I will rebuild the temple, and falsify his words. Acrordingly Julian destroyed what remained of the tomple, that he might rebuild it; but after all he died without matoring any parl of it. Thus the words of the Saviour were proved to be truc, and we have learn how great is his power and majesty, because nome of his words have been falsificd. " Now when Cyril heard these things, he was much troubled, until he had found a copy of Julian's works, and had read them; and he found them worse neven than the works of Origen and Porphypy.

伍 ه oblo


坚
 و












 mull| hesciles.
 hor was informed of hn comupt hobrime of that heretic. And Cyril was sad whon he hoard hhis, and sail: "Norsomm hats the misbelief of Julian passed awar, Ham Hn blaphomies of Nestorius, patriareh of Constantinople. have "ppeared. " Su Cyril, when her had ascontamed how false the opmions of A Nestorms were, wrole to him as follows:
"Curil, patriarch of Mexandria, addresses Nestorius, patriareh of Comstantimople, with Hn satutation of the brelhren in the true God, who has given us the grave which is ome, solting all the world in agreement and


 o

尾




in one belief, by the shedding of his blood, which grace is the faitl) in the Son of Corl, Jesus Christ ».

The rest of the epistle is well known, and therefore has not been trianseriberd in this history. And Nestorius returned an answer which was full of blasphemies. So Abba Cyril wrote to the bishops, to inform them of the case of Nestorius; and they met the patriarch in syod, and said to him: " We have heard the reports concerning Nestorius, and there is a special dilliculty in regrard 10 his circumstances. For Arius and liis followers, and Paul and Manes and the rest of the heretics were not patriarehs, and yet Hey led a multitude if men astray: How then can this man remain patriarch of Constantineph? "

Then the Father Cyril wrote to Nestorius a second letter in which he said many things, inclunting llm following words: "Verity I do mon fully Jorliere what is toll me of thee n. And he added exhortations and warnings, and timghl Nesterims what is the right faith, and begged him to return from his heretical doctrime, and told him that he was not strong enough to mpose Gind who monnted the Cross for our sakes. The following is a transeription of Cyril's letter:
"To my brohner and follon-minisher. I did not hominere at first what was reparted of thee, nor that the contents of the lotters, which came to me, and which were said to be writton by thee, in reality proceeded from theer. For the lying doctrines which they contained were attrituted th the saints: for they wer telters full of hasphemy. And now I chargo thee to mast awny this blasphemy and these diaputes; for thou hast no power to fight against

فِ況

 بالمٌ أتر ا link－小


 シャ，


















＂If｜hon wry mol ：hishop，wome womld know of then save thy meightours aml himsmen；lat simen How siltas upon ther episeropal throne of the son wh





政


品




For if thou searchest 'the Old Testament, thon canst not find therein that + Pr ai Christ is ratled a mere man, as thou pretendest; and in saying thms thou showest only that thon dost resist God thy Creater, who bought thee with his Hood, namely God the Son, Son of God the Father. So he is called hoth in the Old and New Testaments. So he is called in the Gospel of Jolm, whichspeaks of lim as the Only-begotten Son, who is in the bosom of his Father ${ }^{1}$. Mathew the evangelist also says ${ }^{2}$ that Christ is Emmanurl, the interpretation of which is God with us, as lsaias says "in lis prophecy. Mark "testifies" in his Gospel that when the high priest asked of Jesus: Art thou the Son of Gorl!' he answered: Jea, I am he; and hereafter you shall see the Son of God sitting on the right hand of power, and coming on the clonds to judge the living and the dead. Is not this testimony that of which Paul says ${ }^{5}$ that it was the good confession which Jesus made before Pontins Pilate? This is the confession in which the Church persereres, and for it myriads of martyrs have died, whose mmbers cannot he counted. Hast thou not heard Gabricl saying " to our Lady Mary that he whom she should bear wats of the Iloly Chust, and should be called the Som of God, who is over all, and glorified for ever and ever? Whon is it that bears the sins of the world? Is it not Jesus Christ, he son of Mary, whom she bore for us, Gend the Word incarnate? If thou helievest that he was a prophet like






迫




 or




























 تِح




If the Jotter of write ant answer to il. So the mossengers remained a whole nonth at Constantinople, as Abta Cyril, the patriarct, commanded them, und "paid frequent risits in Nestorius; but he would not allow them to enter, * P. Gs und hardoned his heart, as Pharao did.

Now Nestorins had been a friend of the prince Theodosins sinee the time When they wore together in the school; and the prince used to say In Nestorins: "I have never heard any of the doctors of the Churehtrach aceneding to thy doctrine. " But Nestorius would not listen to him. - Sio the messengers sent to Nestorius hy Cyril momed lo him, and told him what fiad happened. Thon Cpril availed himedf of the werpons of his fathers. Alexander and Jhanasius, and pul on the berastplate uf fath which his presdecessors had handed down in the Chureh of Saint Mark the Evangelist; and Un went out to war, as Darid did, with his heart strong in Christ who is bGod. Ind he wrote to the olher hishops and they sent a letter to the grerince begreng him to allow them to hold a council to enquipe into the haching of Nestorims, and remindime him that his fathers, who had reigned lefore him. had at all times ben supporters of the Chureh. "They eonstantly assisted the bishops to confirm the orthodox fath, that they might huss their empire. But now this Nestorius has divided the Chureh, and is mot far from the mene of ithlatry, sine he hasphemonsly lewnes hat Christ is a mere mand, and no mopelhan a pophet Many prophels have come inlothe world, but none of them has ever been worshipped: so that if Nestorius

刻
远





 (191.












 ing his parsome; and they wated for him many days, but he did not
 appeared but that they were wathoris for him. And Nestorims requested the princen to smul an olficial with him to proted him, saying: "The bishops are many, and I lear hat they will kill me." So the prince sent with Xestonius a patrimian named Camblidian, Whose opinions agreed with those of Nestonius. IVhen Candidian came to the council, he seized Cyril by night aml imprisoncel him in a phace in which wheat was kept, together with his friends. And Cyril sat! to his frionds: "What is this bencath

[^23]
范


 LI الشا




ir feet?" They answered: "It is wheat." "And he said: "Thanks be Gorl who has given us the victory; for they have put us into the house life." Now Candidian had dome hisis in order to supporl Nestorius, and intimidate Cyril and the hishops with him, who had come together on 'ount of him. that they might be scattered. But Candidian's object was 1 attained, for the bishops had not met together wilhout having devoted mselyes 10 death, if it should be necessary, for the faith. So when ondidian was convinced of this, he released Cyril and his friends; and as was afraid lest the affair should reach the ears of the prince, whon woukt ise him io be executad on account of it, he begran to grard the roads, 1 prevented the reporters of news from writing to the prince any count of what had passed. Then the fathers continued for some lime, in npany with the bishop of Ephesus, assembling together and praying, ile Nestorins remained separated from them, and would not join them. they sent to him * Heree bishops, requesting him to be present with them * p. gat prayer; but the soldiers under the orders of Candidian would mol allow -se bishopes to enter the house where Nestorius was. And as he thes held of from them, and the transactions lasted so lons that the bishops re trombled at being so far from their dioneses, they were loreed to expel it enemy of God from Cod's Church. A ecordingly they hronght the four spels, and abso brought the hasphemous writings of Nestorius: and a nod deacon, namely Peter, who was the seribe of Cyril, and knen the sphemous passages in the compositions of Nestorins, read them out briefly ore the hoty councit: and when they heard them, his misheliof was prowed





居暗筸

 بالحتر












 that he might rand it before ho prince．And when lor wad it，the contents

 dons mot shate with us in this fath．Thapefore loe is a stranger to the

 that desth is Emmammet，that is to sily，Cod Incarmate，is amathema．And exeryone who denies that the Virgin Mary is the Mother of God the Whord， truly lncamate，is anathema．desms is the Creator，desms is the Compueror． Jesus is the Savinur al all．To lim belongs glory for ever．Amen．＂
$\Rightarrow$ \&


 Lloizil


 قال

屋

And when this conlession of fath was read to the prince, he and all hat were in his palace cried out, saying: ". Jesus is Emmanuel, God nearnate. " Then Enteches, the monk, said to the prince: "Let Hyy najesty subscribe to his excommunication, and write to the bishops, comnanding them to appear before thee, to salute then and hess thy empire." Ind the prince did so. Therefore the assembly of bishops journeyed to Ulexandria, and thence 10 Contantinople. And the prince received them fraciously, and sat in a lower seat than they, and prostrated himself before hem, and received their blessing. Buthe commanded that Nestorius should or sent into hanishment. So Nestorius was exiled in comprany wilh a chamentain who conducted him to Egypt. And the hishops sent a lnere to sim belore be stanted, in which they said: "Conless that the Crucified is Snd homernate, and wr will recoivo then again and obtain the repeal of thy -entonce of banishment. " But Nestorins hardened his heart like Pharao, fand retumed 10 answer 10 them. And when he said to the chambertain : "Let us rest hore, for I am tired, " He chambertain replind: "Thy Lond atso was weary when he walked unlil the sixhthour, and he is God. "What sayest thou?" And Nestorius amswered: "Two humdred bishops assembled to make me confes that desus is Cod Incarnate, houl l would not dn so. Shall I then say to thee that God sulfired fatigue? " "And • r. Fo the chamberlain condueded Nestorius on his journey until he brought him to Jkhminn in LPper Egypl: and there he remained in hanstment, anathematized and excommmnicaled, until ho died.



品


居 ونِساد ont ذلالع بشها




Now the hedy Father Cyril wrote many mpistles，ammeng which wats and








 ＂Nen atre wroth with us on acomut of the faith proclaimed by the bishops of the basten ．And he wrote an cepistle to Anatiasins and Mexamder and Martimian and John，and Paregorime，How prinal，and Maximus，the deacon， beximing ：＂I greally patise your lowe lio learning．＂Ind in every apistle Cyril mathes memtion of the mothondox faill，and exposes the errors of Nesturims and the corpuphion of his downine pointing out that it is opposed to the fath of the holy fathers，and th that which is contained in the divine seriptures of the（）ld and New Testamentri；and he proves this by genuine testimonime from tho holy writings，in which the Holy Ghost speaks by the



ديسقُس البطرك
وثو من العدد الخامس والعشُون



 ~…
 .

Hombres of the veracious prophets, the elect apostles, and the holy fathers and doctors of the Italy Catholic and Apostolic Church. Cyril also wrote moms lo Nestorius, before his banishment, which are conceived in a spirit If bonevolnote, and in which Cyril whorls Nestorius, and ais at conciliarno and grading him. K er Nestorius would not listen io Cyril, nor return rom his misbelief and hardness of hear and corrupt creed.

## Chapter Mill



After the holy patriarch Cyril had departed to his rest, Dinsenrus was made patriturels in the see of the city of Mexamdria. Ho cumbered severe erseculion fore the orthodox faith at the hands of the prince Mare ian and bis wife: and the banished him from his sere, through the partial action of he council of Chalcedon, and their subserviency th the will of the prince and his wife. It is for this reason that the members of that conmeil and all he followers of their corrupt aced are called Melkites. hecimse they follow

 فـ كL ج ج





病




the mpinion of the prine amb his wife in prodamimes and renewing the










 none: was Ioft to write histories of the patriarcts, and the pratioe of come posing them was intermpted. laul the Lood remains for ever. In this
 has been fomme. Ho presemod tho wethedna faith, which persists in the
 the crown of matymbm in the istind wh Gangra, be the command of the prince Mancian: for it was in that istand that Dioscorns died.
وراخر
 تحلر Sc وكانت


And after the militant Father Dioscorus, the patriarch, went to his rest, he e Lord Christ raised up a patriarch, named Timothy, upon the episcopal Hone of tho city of Alexandria; and lie suffered from hardships, and from warfare with the dissidents. He and his brother Anatolius were banished , the island of Gangra, like Dioscorus, for seven full years, but lie returnd by the grace of God, at the command of the prince, to Mexandria. lis ordination took place in the days of Leo, the prince. He remained atriarch lwenty-two years, and went to his rest on the seventh day of Mispi.

So when Timothy went to the Lord, Peter the priest was ordained by ommand of God in the church of Alexandria, and was made patriarell. But he empire of the Romans remained estahbshal upon the ever-renewed emory of the impure council of Chatecton; for it was not built upon the

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بعلـ البــرك } \\
& \text { go }
\end{aligned}
$$

 Un．．．．．．．．



赖
風迫




 rims，patriated of Comstambimphe weote to him many upisthes which he











 of thmyat Tramah．And ther wont ther cily of Nexandria，and said



 to him．which bore witness of his selum to the truth，and of his comfession of the withodox failla：and he reminded them that he had sent the bishops （1）Amems，that they minhl hear his expressions，according to the canon of



筑








居
the Church. But they would not accept his words because pride was established in their hearts; and they separated themselves from the throne of the evangelist, Saint Mark, the apostle, saying in their ignorance, as the chiddren of Isracl said, that they had no portion with David, nor inheritance with the son of Isai'. And since they were divided from the holy patriarch Peter, and would not enter under his obedience, the orthodox called them 'Those that had no head ". Now the epistles written between the two patriarclis aloresaid formed fifteen books.

This Peter', when he became patriarch over Alexandria, met with trouble from the heretics. For they banished him, and delivered up his see to a man called Timothy, who is also named Anthony or Theognostus, and bronged to Canopus. Then followed John we Tabennisiote, whom they appointed after the death of Anthony. Subsequently, He patriarch Peter returned to his see with great glory; and the period of time during which The sat upon the patriarchal throne was cight years; and he died, in peace and greal honour, on the 2nd of Halur. All his epistles are preserved in the Monastery of Father Macarius; and among them is an epistle of Zeno, the blessed prince, with the answer to it, in which are jewels of language, and words of holiness, and the confession of the orthondux faill.

1. II Kinsse, xu, 16. - 2. The Mophati.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { اتاتنا } \\
& \text { وث~ }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ن } \\
& \text { 我 } \\
& \text { يو } \\
& \text { g }
\end{aligned}
$$





 iloly Ghmel：and ho acomplishod hat will which he was ontrusted；amb




Whan Vhamasins thn Yommen wornt（1）his rest，Johm the Monk was appointed，and mande patriareh mon the wangelieal throne；and he watked asoording to the lives of the excollont fathers who preceded him．The Chureth and the people and the inhabitants of the country－districts were in his days in semurity and peate through the errace of the Lord Christ And he lived in the time of the holy \％eno，the blessed prince；and on




 يو ينا البطرك






account of his faills and groodness the priner commanded in his days that there should be carried to the monastery of Saint Macarius, in the Wadi llabib, all that the monks needed of wheat and wime and oil, * and whatever + P. in they required for the furnishing of their cells. So Abba John, the patriarch, accomplished his ministry in sccurity and tranquillity in the days of $\%$ mow, the blessed and faithful prince, and went to his rest on the fith of Bashans, after remaining eight years as patriarch, and was gathered to his fathers.

So when Alba John, the patriarch, went to his rest, there was appeinted instead of him a man who was a hermit, called John; and this was by tho command of God. This John was a kinsman of the departed patriarch. And he wrote in his days many books and homilies. And God shewed forth in his days a wonderful thing, and raised up rovally and priesthond together fier the Church, in the persoms of the princer Anastasius, the pious believer, and the patriarch somerus, the excellemt, clollow with light, occupant of the see of Antioch, who became a horn of salvation to the orthodox Church, and who sat upon the throne of the great Ignatius.

而
 و

風的
حـي






 thankent tha Lond dhrist，whon hat matomed tho divided members the their





 triarch mexan years，and went to his beit on Lhe wenty－serenth of Bashans．


Aml whon the Father John，the patriareh，went to his rest，he had a scribe whose mame was Diuscorns，ant who was a man perfect in all his

 وبو

-لـ،
وهو من العدد الثنى وْالثانُون





1. Mss. CM. Mand and so throughout.
relations, humble and good; and there was none like him in his time. So they ordained him patriarch upon the evangelical throne. Then he wrote a synodicall lether to the Father Severus, in which he informed him of the death of the hessed Father Jolm, and amnounced that he had taken his seat after him upon the apostolic throne. So Severus wrote an answer to him, to console him, and to confirm lim in the orthodox faith, and to charge him to teach the people, and not to cease teaching, and to encourage him in this wonk. And Dioscorus remained patriarch Howe years: though in another history it is related that he eontinued one evear and a half; and he went to his rest on the twemly-sevently of Babah, and was grathered to his fathers.

Then Timotly took his seat as patriarch on the threne of Alexandria. And Anastasius the believing prince died; and they raised up after hime an evil man, a heretie, whose name was Justinian, hat he might govern the cmpire. Whendustinian took his seat upon the throne, he employed all his efforts 10 make the onthodox berlievers return on the faith of the Chateedonian conucil: and the first hing that he began with was that he seized the holy


尼


 ط لو























 than He serpent．＂Aml dnstimian the prime wate like Nestorins；and ome




祘
 : عا







1. BEG urim. - 2. E add. in margin ähtral - B. Mss add. V.
his: bishops would be prosemt with them, for her sitid: "If ther will not lirst anathematize the Tome of Leo and the impmese contrmplible conncil of Chaterdom, I will not consemt with them the the doctrine of mbelief." Then things were done by the prince which his book is two small to reatate, lest the narrative should grow too long by recording them. So when the rommand of the prince reached Severns, and yet he did not meen Hm histups in council mer go to join them, they brought trials upon hime, and persecutions came upon him.

But after lwo !ear's, al the refuest of the betieving princess, Theodom, the prince lefl severus atone, and gave him up to her; and so she semt him brick lu liis see.

And in those dars Timothy wats at Alexandria. So when Severus, How patriard, and his bishops, who were from the East, were driven away from Antioch, and came 10 beryph, these bishops came to the city of Ahxandria. And many nuns, who were virgins, wern driven out of the monasteries. And the Fothere Severus, at the time of his troulde. wats
 tery. And he wrote to the histops, his rompanions, whe were at Alexandria, and consoled tham, and ancouraged them on have patience, and Wharged them to endure the persecmtions with fortitude.

And there was with them one whin was mo true bishop, whes name



 san







was Jultan. This man phamly shomed that he was a partaker in thor


 wroter a Tommrion, wilh an mil phrpuse addressed lo certain sidk and









 Hor litmers in their wells in the Momasery of Saint Macarius and in wher monasterimes. And this was Hor wase wh their sparation, and of the prevalome of ereme in the fome monastrome ame in the hemmitages. Then
 monks who monamed wh the seron, aml su they prevented the other monke from incopting Hor Tommrion. Roms the source of this error, Julian, did not cease to siml his writhes into the comntry to leal men astray and dran them to himself.
 Eos on


界


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 1. BDFG: }
\end{aligned}
$$

So when the Father Severus learnt this, by the power of the Holy Ghost which dwelt in him, he wrote to every place, in order that a true account of the farts might he disseminated, and that Julian's true meaning might be made known. For he informed men in his letters that Julian was an evil serpent, filled will blasphemy. All Severus bestowed his care on those that were afflicted with this plague, that he might heat them, and follouraged those that did not follow the Tromerime, from which there arose trouble and antagonism.

And meanwhile the Father Timothy, the messed patriarch, went to his rest, being established in the orthodox faith. For ho fought on its behalf. like the Father Severus, and refuted Julian and all his doctrine. The period during which Timothy remained patriarch on the throne of AlexanAria was seventeen years; and he died on the 13th of Amshir.

By the command of God, we bishops and orthontox people assembled after the death of Timothy, and, by the dispensation of the Lord Christ, they ordained the holy Father Theodosius patriarch. He was a virgin, and a


的
保
















 his appointmonl with lle masml at all Christian and Gol－lovins prople．




 and wrol with him Lo Hhe homse of a priest，mamed Thendore，who was an
 doamon，ats patitard．Aml therr was will them，assisting them，Jutian， the comput af lialls，in aspemme will Theodore the priest；for Theodosius Hur hessed．when he becime patriarch，had mathematized Julian，because












 DEFT
he was the refuge of the heretics. Then Gaianus went to the governor, and to the commander of the foreres, and offered them bribes, and won their hearts by his many gifts, until they were induced to stir up great trouble against the Father Theodosius, the patriarch, and against the Church, and drove out the holy Theodosius from the see of Alexandria to llicrasycaminus, whre he remained six months. And the governor hid from the prince what they had done to the palriarch, and also that they had ordained another in his place, and all that was done by Julian and Theodore and Gaianus, who joined together against him. But the wise Siverns, the patriarch, used to call Theodosius brother and helper and partner in the one true crangelical work, and used to console and encourage lim in lis sufferings for the orthodor faith, comparing him to the great Pant the Apostle, when he was first chosen and first belioved in Christ, and reminding Theodusius how Paul's family and friends rejected him, and how the believers let him down from the wall in a basket, so that he could flee from Damascus. For the Father Theodosius suffered continual trouble and persecention from the herelics. And this was in the year 五但 of Diocletian.

Now Severus, the patriarch, was hiding himself from dustinian, the heretical prince, in a Christ-loving town, called Sakhat, in Eggyt, at the house of a man, mamed Dorolhens, who took care of the affries of the aged momls who had rejected the error of Julian the muteliever. And the said




 الالهئة
 ف ها वا





 twwer-, insteat of those Hall hat heon baton from them hy dulian and his

 returned Lhamks tor (imost high.

 wif thone that hold this vions, ley the store of cod, and through the instrur tions lhal he give with his lomgor. Which wits a spirilual sword. And
 old, and the dars of his remosal from trontle best erew near. For he momained in the midse of stmostes, amb embrimg persecmbon from the hoperics for thily yan's, upon the throme of Satinch, and among opposition and dispress for six youls: and he did met enase liom this life of lighting for the orthodox faith umbleath. So when he had accomplished his course still presemving the bre fath, he went lo the Lord Christ whom he boval, and received hos crown of viotory with the hoty fathers in the assombly uf the heavenly virems.

And as for the bossed Father Theodosius, he was ereatly troubled by the heretic Gaianus and his followers. But John, He governor of Alexan-








 ज゙ゥ $\dot{\sim}$





Nria, and others were strugsting to save him from Hem: and so they consulted with the fathers, and took Thendesius secerelly, and put him on board of a boat on the river, and convered him to a town called Malij, within Hes province of Eisypt, and there he remained two years.

Smelthe laity of Alexamdria, and the clergy and offerials of the citre were trombled beranse their patriach was laken awiyy from them, and said to the governor : "Why hast thou removed the grood shepherd Theodosius from us?" Then the governor was afraid of them, and dreaded lest the aflair should he reported to the prince: and so lie sent Ciaianus. He heretic, oul of the city. Alter lhat, one of the whicials went to carry out somer business which hr had with the prince, and so he marle kown to the fathent prinews Theodora that the blessed Theodosius had heem banished from the eity of Alexandria, whence she herself had originally rome. So she went in to the prince calmly and wiscly and hombly, ant intormed him of all that had happened, wilhoul his sanchion, to the Father 'Thorodosins, patriarch in the city of Alexandria. Then, when the prince heard that, he rejoiced in his heart al the trouble and conflict which the orthodox had condured, because they would not consent to share the corrupt and impure fiath of Chatecdon, which he lodd. Bul aftematids; wishing to please the
 الأس<

任

促





primess, and 10 delight her hearl, he gime her power 10 do by his muthority in this matter whaterer sho desiond. Sustue sont to the eity wh Mexandria to anguire: into the malter, and threstore the Father Theodosims. the patriard, to his sere; and she hand How mosengers inform her how his appoinlment ats patriard look phacr all his ondination, and whether it was
 semsers came In he rily, acomelins to whal she commanded them to do. Hory emgumed imbe what she bade them empuire into, amd examined


 of them was the lirst to be conserated. Therefore the gevernor, and the commander of the foreses, in redurn for ther gith and hribes which ther hat romeired, suthorned cortan persons who eried atom saying : "Gaians wist Uns first to be ordaincel. "Their words, however, were not confirm(ed: for one hombed and fwenty mon, ol the prieste and oflicials of the "ily, suloseribed their signatures (o a statement What it was Theodosius who was the firse to be ordained.

Then ther asembled tosehter, and the help of the Lord Christ was* wilh them, and the officer's and military chicfs of the prince, who were his cmroys aml trusted comsollors, were present, and all the Alexandrians were assembled with them in the holy dhureh. And they brought the holy
lou ح而

 al د－
 il prena ج佂；佂




grospels and the prince＇s decree to which his seal and image were altached， and they introduced the Father Theodosius，the blessed patriarch，and the body ol hishops who had been present at his consectation；and they separated them，and questioned them one by one，and wrote down what Hey sald．Snd their conlession proved true，in each case，for they all shated，whout hesitation or discrepance，that it was Theodosius，the blessed， who was ordained first，with the consent ol the bishops and people，accord－ ing to the canon of Hie Church：and that two months after that they heard that Gaianus had been made patriareh．Then Gaianns came forvard before the assembly，and confessed to them that the statement was true， and asked pardon lor whal he had done．And the assembly begged of Hw blesserl Father Theodosius to receive Gaianus，and prayed him to acceper his repentance，on condition that he woukd write in his own handwriting that he had done lhis in contradiction to the ecclesiastical canon，and that he would remain in his office of deacon，beroming archdeacon again，as he had been belore，and would humble himself and submil to the Father Theodnsims，and obey lim till the lime of his death；and Gaianus consented to do all his．And there all set herir seals to this statement as heing true and remacious；and the whole assembly rejoied，and glorified God，and thanked him because their good shepherd Theodesitus，the patriareh，had returned to them，and had lakon his seat upon his Hrome，lo rule Hee Chureh and the people in peace．



艮 1 ！
居
罒


 to （：C．E＇…


 the palliamor．

Su whon the athairs of tho Chomed amt the lathiful Christian penple



 detivered the lelters lo the primere amd mandr komon to hime all that hat



 which I purefor，so that the whote Church might be ul one faith．＂

Then the prince dastimian，after that，tow thought，and wrote to the gevernor amt allicials of Nexandria，aml to the Falher Theodosine，will the view of athating him be the hope of reward，praying him to receive the Tome of Len，and ried to him on that point，and promising in that case that he should have the lwo offices，both the eivil patriarchate，and the civil grovermorship，aml that all the bishops of Atrica should be under

 Plol الم
 3 丘 د


 جا جاج


his obedience, and that he should have the command over all that territory; "but" added the prince, "if he will not obey nor consent, then let him be driven out of the Church, and depart whithersoever he will; for he that does not agree with me in my faith shall have no prelacy either over people or Church".

But when the blessed father and patriareh Theodosius, the confessor of Christ, heard the letter and proposals of the prince, he exclaimed in the presence of the assembly, and of the governor and envoys: "The holy grospel says' that the Devil Look the Lord* and Saviour, and led him to * 1. the summit of a high mountain, and shewed him all the kingdoms of the world and the glory of it, and said to him : All this is mine, and il thou wilt worship me I will give it to hee. So likewise what you promise me will be the destruction of $m y$ soul, if I do as you propose, and I shall become thereby a stranger to Christ, the true king ». And he raised his hands before the envoy sent by the prince, and before the governor and What great assembly, and said: "In truth I anathematize the Tome of Leo and the comncil of Chalcedon; and whoever acknowledges them is anathema henceforth for ever. Amen. " Then he said to the governor and to all the prince's troop: "The prince has no pown except over my borly; but the Lord desus Christ, the true and great prince, has power over my soul and body logether. Aud now behold the chorehes are before pon

1. S. Matllı.. N', S-10. S. Luke, iv, 5os.







 و



 (1) Unom. bind as for me, I fillow my fathors who have peredod me.
















And the primest chroy rammel to lime amd made known to him all that had happemed, and hown Thmodusins, How patrianch. hand gone forth from
 When the primen hearil liat, herend all his attendamts were astonished
 the roval command, and wemained firm in the faith. Then dustimian



Honght within himself and said：＂If l leave him where ho is，then all the people will lollow his fath，and he will not allow them to accept the Tome of Lion．＂so he wrote a letter lull of assurances and promises to the patriarch Theodosius，declaring that no pain nor damage should come to him from him，but all good and kindness；and he sent this letter by a scribe，to whom lie said：＂Treat him courteously unt thou Jringest lim to me，and say th him：The prince desires to confer with thee．＂So When the hessed patriarch had perused the prince＇s letter，he prayed for the help of the power of the Lord Christ，and took with him of the cergy mertain wise mon，learned and axellent：amd they embarked in as ship， and jourmered until they arrived at Constantinople．There Theodosius entered to the prince and princess，who，when they sath his serenity and humiliy and exeellence，received lim kindly，and lodged him in chambers Which ther had prepared for him and his companions．Afterwards the prince sent lore him a second lime，and a third lime，until the sixth time， and cach fime lie addressed him courtonusly，and desired of him that＂lic＋b，su should yield in him in confirming the muncil of Chatedon，and gave him many marks of honour and prionily and precedence．But Theo－ dosins said：«Neither life nor drath nor dearth nor makerness nor sword will turn my heart from the litht of my falhers；mon will I abandon a jot or tittle of what my fallors，the inspired doctors．wonte before me． Hose shepherds of the reasomable flock of Christ，liom Jath the evangelist

た－rumull ज ill隹 ，كـ国
 ain p


 بِ




10 Hhe day on which I was mathe deacon her the Father Timother altor Whom I berame patriatch be the dispensation old（ind．＂

So when the prime conld mod draw Thombsus the dedrime he left him and sent him into hanishmont in dis⿱宀⿻三丨口巾




 And he remained a pard．dmine which mone would listen to hime mor
 hime amd the soldions whe armed with him．and the gevernon and his attendants moly：Anl the penple of Ho rity used to insult Paul，raying：
 （t）him what had happened to him，and lww lhey fled from him as sheep flow from a wolf：and le sunt the letter by a patrician．Then the prince was enrased，and seml a lellor her anolhom patrician，in which he commanded that the deors of the dhorehes in the city of Alerandria should he shat and sealed with his seal，and suards sel hefore lhem，so that no one at all might enter．When that simful lown arrined in the cily，there was great sadness on accomnt of it，and anguish and mbounded sorme that rannot










be described, upon the orthodox people. And they remained in this condition for a whole year, withoul communion, or church to pray in, or place (1) he baptized in. But the letters of their blessed Father Theodosius came to them from his place of exile, reminding them of the faith, and consoling Hem, and encouraging them to patience. So when their trouble increased, an assembly of the orthodox met together, priests and laymen, and took counsel togelher as to building a church in which they might take refuge, -o that they might nol lie like the Jews. And they did what they proposed, and huilt a church ley the power of Christ, in the western part of Alexandria, in the place called the Pillars, or the Serapeum: and this church is the Angelion, which thee built secretly at the hundred and five steps. And anoller congregation of the people also built another church, in the name of Cosmas and Damian, to the cast of the amphitheatre, and a litlle to the west of the rolomnade: and they finished it in the year 278 of Diocletian. When the prince learnt this, he sent and opened all the churches, and put them under the authority of the Chalcedonians. So when the blessed Father Theodosius luarn that there remained to him no other than these hwonewlybuill churches, the church of the Angelion, and the chureln of Commas and Damian He Martyrs, he sighed and wepl, because her knew the people of Alexandria, and that they loved pomp and homour", "and he feared that they " P. st would depart from the orthodox Faith, with a view to gaining honour from the prince. And he used th pray, saying: "() my Lord Jesus Christ, thou
四
H




㖾品我
 بn＝il














 ext time，and that ond life hofore him may be withomt offore and that we may mol thon asdo from his will，and that wo may have a fill share together with him in the kimertom＂l heamen，he tho erame and merey and com－ passion of our（ind．Hu Lonrr of Mankind，Jesns Christ our Lord and



$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { بـرس الـلـرك } \\
& \text { وهو من العده الـإن و والثالثون }
\end{aligned}
$$








Saviour, to whom is due story with the Father and the Holy Ghost, the Giver of Life, now and always, and for ever and ever. Amen.

## CHAPTER XIV

PETER IV, THE THIRTY-FOURTII PITRLARCH. A. 1). .)(i/-.)(i!).

When Her patriarch Theodosius was banished le dustman, the prime e, here was sol up instead of him. Hough he was still alive, Pant of Time, who was appointor at Constantinople. So this custom began for the patriate lis of the Melkites, Hat they should be ordained at Constantinople. and then proceed to Alexandria. And after a show time the Lord doestrowed Pant of Times by an evil death: and they appointed in his stead Apollinares, who also took possession of the church, by He princes authority; and the ordered that nome of the believing bishops should be sem in the city of Alexandria. It that time there was union between lion Church of Antioch and the Church of Alexandria in the orthodox faith and in Christian
 with him, that he was in muon with the Pallor Severus, patriarch of Antioch.
 Lo amج a






而




















 through hima，aml thoir lath was stronghemed；but they could mot hrimg
 palriard of the hereties．So his residence was ontside Aleximdria，at a

 i



 البطرل| الى الليّ فتحهاث





distance of nine miles, at the chureh dedieated to the name of dosepli; and they used to carry to him all that her needed; hat the prince knew nothing of him.

And after this the thing became known, that Peter had become patriarch instead of Theodosius the deceased; and when Apollinaris learnt this, he was execedingly angry, and wotr to the prince to inform him of what had happened. But before lis letter reached Justinian, the prince, at Constantimopere. He Angel of the Lord smote him and he died: and his death was evil like the deatlo of Iterod.

And as lin Peler, he was well formed and of beantiful countenance. adoned with every mble deal, loving those in whom was the knowledge of God. For this reason he sumght a man excerlent and learned in the holy camens, that he might be his scribe. So they pointed ont to him a monk who was a deacon, and whose namr was Damian, in thr Monastery of Mount Tabor, abllhis man was a skillul whter: and tho Fathor lemor, the patriarch. went to the monastory, and talked with lamian, amt asked him to hopp him and labour with him in the works of the Church. And the palriarel hegered him and persuaded him to remain with him in Iton monastery as if he were a hishop, since he cond mot reveal that he was patriardy, and was not able to enter into the cily of Alcxambria openly. And the dracon and monk.


 و夫见 Li：！！！

 ف

 ，

 him aceompli＊h．










 patrianelas wer in similar armamstames，living in lwo monastories oustle Howir pesperedion cilios．

Then Petere patriameh of the dity of Alexandria，fell sick and went to his rest，aftor fimishimg his contre aml his minishe which was phasing to Gul． The perime of lime durime whid he remaimed patriarch was two years：and
 us！Smen．

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { وャッ }
\end{aligned}
$$

今莫 ك ك ن عمارة الاز
 المحاب ol ol



When the holy Father Peter went to his rest，they enthroncd in his place his seribe Damian，the deacon and monk，who was strong in deed and word and in the srace ol the Lord which descended upon him．For he had been amonk lrom his youth in the wilderness of Wadi llabib，and was brought up ly sainls in the Monastery of Saint John，where he remained sixteen years，serving God according lo the service of the holy ascetes，before her came to Pihenatom，to the Monastery of Momm Tahor，whemwise called Alonastere of the Fathers．This was at the lime of the reduilding of the four monasteries in ${ }^{\text {I }}$ adi Habih，which were growing up like the plants of the fiehd in securily and sumbance from God；and to their imbabitants wats bromgh all Hat they needed，and they worked indmstrinusly at the building．

But there wre among tiem Hie Mrerians，I moan the followers of Melelins，who usid lo receive the Chation many limes in the night，before Hoy came to the charch．For this reaton，when the Father Damian，How patriarch，was counted worly to sit upon the evangetical thronce he wrote to the holy mountain，and commanded that the Neletians should he hanish－ ed from it．And after a short time，a voice came from heaven mpon that desert，saying ：＂Flee！Flee！＂And when the inhabitants of the finn




 كِ


 قِلح بِ为




 ed the patriareh bamian, he was momodimety sad. Now has holy lather,







 deristmed Hur mysteries al Christian dochrime and mate Hom like Achath beform ond Fathor Rlias, Har propher.


 "IVhal shall wh du? Whare perishime, and no hishop is loft to us. Come
 perish lrom the limen of thr binth. "Then they chose the oldast among



 فِافتُقْ


。 البطرك القد سِ لِّ




made him hishop, and his horelical doctrine was named after his name.
When the people of the west of Eggpt heard of this, they were exceedingly angry because they harl done his withoul consulting them: su they separrated from them, and would not join them. For this reason they hat nome to haptize them ar give them commanion or pray with them. So the uthors ordainod a bishop for them. Now the prince at that time was Manrice, who loved money exceedingly, and rajected the orhodox.

When the Fallier Theophanes, the patriareh, wemt to his rest and deprated to the Loml, the prople of Amtioch look one at the priests nt the church, whose mame was Poter, and made him patriarelı. And he was coarseminded, and sinful in his thoughts, and disturbed in his intellect, and opposed lo the right latts, as that wise man in the Lord, Cprit, the holy patriarch, sath will regard to the followers of Amatolius: "Ther are dark in Hecir thoughts".

On arcomet of the union belween the two seres. Peter wrote a synodical (p)istle to Hur Father Damian, the patritreh, according to the usmal custom, So when the syodical lettor came to Damian, he rejoiced at it, and assembled tho hishops. But when heramined Peter's dochime dealared in it. low found in it an error in the conlession of the Holy Trimity. Therefore he soughle in his wisdom and genteness to draw the sad Petm to himself he himdness, that the Chureh might mat be divided, nor the union betwern the lwo sees be


 غ


 خالـة

 a il















 grivl land: and that tho ace preeceded tho mamimg. "So liknwise mast thou understand Hiss n, adds Dimmian. "Hal the matme of the Creakn is the one simgte mature which does all thimgs. For who kombs the thourhts of the Lopd, ant who can puint them wht ; and who can sive to him that he may sonk from him a rewarl? For all thimes are from him. And glory be w the Holy Trinity, the ronsubstantial, He all-perfeed, who aceepts no new thimg






 من العالم وكان



 1. Mss. ب- بلر:
and nu new names al all; but his names are sure, and his deeds logether will them ".

This discouse the Father Damian, the patriareh, wrote to Peter, patriareh of Antionh. Bul Peter, patriarch of Amtioch, was like the deal asp' 'which stops its cars and will not listen to the voice of the charmer nor to the medicine which a wise man prepares; nay he remainel obstinate in his arponeons ideas, conlessing and saying with his longue which deserved to be cul oul: " What" is the need of maming the Trimity?" Thus he divided Ite Undi- • p, sis vided Trimitr. So there was aconflict between the Expplians and han ()rientals on his accomb: and they remained thus lor twemly yent dispuling withoul coming to an agreement, until God harl mercy on his people wh whom low has care at all limes, and breke off the life of the heretice and remesed him from lle world.

And Damian, the hassed patriarch, remained all his datys composing lelleres and homilies and treatises, in which he refuted the hereties. And there were in lis days certain bishope whom toe admired, marvelling al Hefir purily and exeellence; and among them wat Jolm of bintus, and John his disciple, and Comstantine Ho hishop, and Cleistus, and many others who tended the vinerard of the Lerd of Sataollo. And the patriarch Damian

 ज识 تـ．．．．ll llall لll


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { g } \\
& \text { 我 }
\end{aligned}
$$














 Anxambia；and le drew mane of the people lo limself by lis wisdom，for





 الالخقا



 لال




 and. .
namely the Angelion and the church of Cosmas and Damian, and over the convents of virgins, and most of the monasterios.

Then Anastasius begran to build church after ehurch. And he twok the church which is at Rabsal hharat, and a church named alter Michame. He had great tronble from Tiberius and Belisarius, upon whom the name of Gaimus had come, and from the followers of the impure Chatcedonian council, and from another man who was called Enlogius. This man wats exceedingly indignant against the Father Amastasius, and desired to bring upon him all evils and torments; but God did not deliver him into his hands.

In Hoser days. Here arose a mann from the patace, onne of the chief oflicers, whose name was Plowcas, and killed the prince, and sat in his place, and did wicked deeds; and he loved carmal pheasure, and corrupted all the daughters of the patricians; and he lowed discord without fear. Therefore when Eulogins knew of His, and lward the report of these " Hings. P. si he wrote to the prine a calumnious Ieder, concerning Hn Father Anastasius, full of lies and folly. For he said that, whem Amastasimes preached in the churel of Johm the Baphist, he amathemalized him and the victorions prinees and the Chateedonian comencil, adding: "And I marvedted hat he spring and





隹
















 wise and pure in head. Amd it was ho whon delimeded a homily in whed
 Chrish was will him, alld his wiallom llat willim him.
 as patriarch upen the Howne of Amborth. De hastened bo write bo hime a somodical lellop fill of wishom, in which le styled him his colleague and one who was houther and friend, and one turning his attention to He fath, amd th Ha medilicalion of Hat which hat hown corrmpted be Petor, the misgrided we who was men dead. "For the whole of the spiritual Isract

 ر رنا
 जالll
 سِّ
 الْ ك


is one llock", wrole Anastasius, "and thou shalt mite it, that hou mayest receive the (rown of testimony and unily").

Now Ahmasius was good fruilful ground, and therefore he received the spirilual seed with joy, and look the synodical letter which had come to him, and assembled the bishops of his diocese, and said to them : "Know that the world to-day rejoices in peace and love, becanse the Chalcedonian darkness has passed awily, and there has remained this one light-giving and fruithearing branch of the true vine, which is the see of Mark the catmelist, and tho provine of Esypt. For we have heen heretice and chematies siner the patriareh Severus, who was to us a guide and a way "il salvalion. And you know that Peter the apostle and Mark the evangelist hatl one genspel which ther preached; and so also Severus and Thendosius had one faith, and lived in mity, and endured exile and conflicts 10 the end) .

So, when the fathers and bishops heard his discourse, they rejoiced greath and agreed to accept the symodical leder, and dectared that the two "hurches should be one, and that the two patriarchs should be of one spirit, and a lamp illummating the orthodox.

So the hesesed Athanasins arose, and took will him five bishops, axcellent and learned, and journeyed in a ship In. Mexandria. But when they arrived, they were informed that the Fallor Anstasius was in the momasteries: and Herefore they went wht lom. Then, when he heard that the patriareh of
 انــطاليو
 "الته:

有


 C.
 1. M<, !



















Amdthr Fallor . Ihamasims memamed with the Fallor Amastasius for one

品 os or



 il 1 次



1. E om. In a

doelrines, speaking of these matters and discussing them. Then that nasius returned to lis province in peace and great honour; and from that day there hat been agrement between the see of Anlioch and the see of Alexamuria to this day.

And the Father Anastasius provided for the affars of the Church with assiduity, and for spiritual learning, for the Lord granted him tranquillity. And from the first year that he sal upon the throne, he began from the first of the letters of the alphatiet, and made each successive letter the first letter of that which he wrote every year in a book, whether mystagogia, or synodical epistle. or systatic epistle, or festal epistle, or homily. And he remained upon the throm, holding the orthodox faith, for twelve years. during which hw woll twelve bonks.

And during the forty days of the Fast hefore Christmas, the Lord Christ, who lowges for those that believe in him, and whw does wonders among his saints, forked upon lim, and was pleased in I ranslate him to the land of those that live fore aver. So he went to his rest on the 22nd day of kihak, in the year :330 of Diocletian, the slayer of the Righteous Martyrs. May hair intercessions be with us! Amen!

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { IJより }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 能 }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 目 } \\
& \text { ~風" }
\end{aligned}
$$


















 mambenjerys，mal hommen Goul，bul worshipped the sum．




 ellall


 |



So when he tonk Egypt, and erained power, he made it his care to eonguer the great city of Alexandria. And there were at llenaton near that city six hendred flourishinge monastories, like dovecotes; and the monks were independent, and insolent without fear, throughtheir great wrath; and ther dideleeds of mockery. But the army of the Persians surrounderl them on the west of the monasteries, and no place of refuge remained for them; and -o they were all stain with the sword, exeept a lew of them, who hid themschers, and so were safe. And all that was there of moner and fumiture was taken as phonder be the Persians; and they wecked the monasteries, which have pemained in minsto this day.

Amblen the news arrived al Alexandria, the inhtabtantsupemed the gates wt the cily: Ind the Porsian gevernor, the leader of the war and lientomant of king Chospocs, sim in his droam at night a personagn who said to him: "I have drlivered up to thee his cily and its buildmess amt all that it contains. Therefore take heed that thou injure not the cily, hat ley met ils inhathants be loft whin it; for Hey are lepperites in religion n. Now the Porsians call Heir leadme in Heir wwn language Sular, which means
 is called Torriuns, Ho imbernetation wh the mame being " Honse of the
 authority over the people of Amamdria, he did in his cumming as lollows. He commanded all thr young mon in the cily, from the age of eighteen lo
㐁 ج路
 ن准


 البطرا



1．Mas＇anyyy．

 Hal Hoy would monive Hor gill which lor lanl promisal them．Ind whon


 Was righly Howsand mon．











$S_{0}$ when Hn patriarel Andmumen had aceomplished six years in his

 went bh his rest，and departed to the lome in perfere peace，holding ferst in the right faith．Lher faith of his fathers．On the Sth．of Tubah．




One year bofore the Fathor Andronicus died, there was a God-fearing and bolieving bonher, whose name was Benjamin, in a momastery called the Monastery of Canopus, who came to it al that time and look refuge there with a holy old man whose name was Thenmas. For He Persians had not destroned this monastery anongs the rest that they had wrocked, because it lay to the north-east of the citr, which saitus was protectings. This boother Benjamin was a mative of the province of Al-Buhatirah, and came from a hambet called Barshût. And he had lomsed alter tho momastic life and the praction ul asceticism; and so he lof his parenls and all that doey hard, for they were very rich, and departed to the momitory, whore the holy old man. Theomas, clothed him with the habit of tho monastic life, and brought him un in the fear of God; and he siven day hy day until lis.s holiness and patience and self-restraint made greal adrances. And he learnt the seriptures by heart, until what happened to Paul happened likewise to him: for Panl was brought, up at derusalem with a man whone name was Camaliel ; and then his own assidnity and the grace of the Lord Christ raised him, unlil he beeame many times more capable and more excellent than his teadher. So also this benjamin used to chashise himsedf
 وِ友
隹

 a的（
居





Am on a cortain night low san in his deam an man in－himing mament










 grawe inmeated in him day he day，sum from the God of ghory amb all his worde and adions wern essisted he hearen．And the ohd man Thou－

 Themas twok him，and wirl to the Father Androniens，He patriateh，and
 may hear ham speak »．Whan bemjamin untered，he prestrated himself before the Father Thatroniens，the patriateh，who san the erpace of Christ


 بسا次
 ج隹


 فlall


Which was upon him, and asked him quietly to make known to him what In had witnessed; and Benjamin conlessed, * and describod He erent lo + pan lim; and the patriarcha liept them hoth with him durine hat nigh

And when morning came, Theonas asked Andronicus th allow Herm to deparl In Heir monastery in peace. Bul the patriareh sad loh him: "As for Hee, drparl in peace; but the Bronher benjamin hencelondl bekongs not to thee for the Lord has elected him lo be a servant lo himself $n$. And straiglaway he hok Benjamin, and ordaned him priest. And Benjamin locgan tolive with the patriarch, assisting him in ecclesiastical works, and in his grenal administration. And Andronicus rejoseod excedingly wer him, and when his death drew near, chareded hem hal Bunjamin should be patriated after him; and so, when he went to his rest. Hery mate the atoresail Benjamin patriarch upon the evangelical Inonor.

And the Persians remained rulers of Espt and its provinces for six mope pears altor hat. Then Heradius, whon had been chich of How parrichans under Phocas, the misbelierimgemperor, suceeded lim on He Horone and devoled himself to the lask of lighting the Persims. Fon by He grate of
 king, and rumed lis rily and made in a wilderness. and carped away ils weallh and caplives in mimmplo on Constantinople. And when Heraclins whamed pussession of the land, lo appointed genemors in every plate And he semt a governor to the land of Egyp, mamed Cyms, to be prefere and patriarcla al the same limes.














Sin when Corns vame (1) Alexambiat the amsel wh Ho Lord ammenmed his comming the Fathor bomjanin, and harle him flee. For the anserl said












 momber, loceanse il was only a shore time after doe ruin which took place in Hes days of the patriarel bamian; and the Bomeres did not allow them to maltiply Hmer Then limpanin went lorth from the monasteries in Vadi Habil, and doparted to LPper Egypt; and he remaimed hidden there in a smatl monastrey in the wilderness until the acomplishment of the ten years, as the angel of the Land hanl mhl him. These were the years during which

Heractins and the Collchian' ruled over the land of Egypt. And on accommt of the greatness of the trials and the straits and the aftliction which the Colchian brought down upon the orthorlox, in order that there might enter into the Chalcedonian faith, a countless number of them went astray, some wf them through persecution, and some ly bribes and homones, and some by persuasion and deceit. So that even Cyrus, bistop of Niciu, and Victor, bishop of the Faiytim, and many others denied the orthodon faith, because they had not weyed the ingunctions of the blessed Father " Benjamin, and • P. 日n had mot hidden themselves as the others did; for the Colchian eaught them with the fishing-line of his error, and so they werm astray after the impure Chateedonian council. And Heraclius seized the hessed Mrmas, brother of the Father Benjamin, the patriarch, and brought great trials upon him, and caused lightiol turches to be hold to his sides until the fat of his hody onzed firith and flowed upon the ground, and knocked out his theth because he confersed the liaill; and finally commanded that a sate stould be filled with sand, and the holy Hemas placed willin it, and drowned in the sea. For Heraclius the mistreliever had charged them, saysing: "If any one of them
 those that say it is erroneous and false., Therefore they did as the prince bade them, and cast Mennas into the sea. For there tork the satck, and convered lim to a distance of seren howstiots from the land, and said to

[^24]尚









1．A om．
him：＂Sily that the council of Chaterdon is sonod and mot otherwise．and wn

 Hoy wern matble lo vanplish this champion ．Hemmats，but he comploped thom her his Claristian palience．



小suianz．



 Samaritans should be baplized in all the porvinces which were umdor his



 apmste；and his mation wome cireancised in Ho desh，not hy He law，and
 Kathall．And lie took pussession of Damascus and Syria，and crossed the Jordan，and limmon it up．And the Land atsandoned the army of the fimmans before him，ate a punishment lor their corrupt lath，and because of
 ف大ا
 وكانو or

隹



 - S. Msse vitus ore ell.
ther anathemas ultered against them, on aceome of the council of Chalcedon, for the ancient lathers.

When Heraclius sam his, he assembled all his Hoops from Egyp as fiar as He frontiers of Aswath. And ho continued for Haree years to pay (o) Hor Muslims the taxes which her had demanded for the purpose of applyinge flem to himself and all his troops; and they used to call the tax the buthe Hat is to say that it was a sum levied at so much a liead. And this went on until Heraclius had paid to the Mustims the greater part of this money: and many people died Hromgh the troubles which they had endured.

So whon lon yeurs ware over of the rule of Hapalius lognther with the Colchian, whos sought lor the patriately Benjamin, white he was fleming from him from phace to place, hiding himsedf in the fortitied churehes, the prinere of the Muslims sent an army 10 Egrpt, under one of his trusty companions. mamed Ame son of N-Asi, in Her year 3.57 of Diocletian, the slayer of the martyrs. And this army of Istam came down into Egrplingrat force, on
 montlis of the Romans.

Now He commander Ame had destroved the fort, and burnt he boats with fire, and defeated the Romans, and taken possession of part of the
 road through the mombams, mat the arrivel at a formese hatt of stome, between Upper Egypl and Ho Dohar called babyon. So thop pitehod hwir
















 Homsshome williol He cily.



 whom his bouly wis laid; and this was the place lo which the fathor and

ح
 هن الدـرارلت وكات ا＝1



 احـا＂
尾


patriarch．Peter the Marlyr，went liefore his martyrdom，and blessed Saint Mark，and committed on him his reasonable flock，as he had reeceived it．So they burnt this place and the monasteries around it．

Lund al the burning of the said church a miracle took place which the Lord performed；and that was that one of the captains of the ships，namely How captain of the ship of the duke Sanutius，climbed over the wall and descended into the church，and came to the shrine，where lie found that the wowrings had been taken，for the plyanderers thought hat there wats momey in the chest．But when they foumd nothing there，there took away blo
 their place．So the caplain of the ship put his hand intw the shrime，and there lie found the head of the holy Mark，which he tonk．Then he returmed （1）his ship secerelly，and told no one of it，and lide the head in the hold，amons his baggage．

When Ame took full possession of the city of Alexandria，and somlled its allairs，that infidel，the governor of Alexambia，leared，he being both prefeen and patriatel of the city under the Romans，that Ame would kill him：Hmer fore he sueked a poisoned ring，and died on the spol．But Sammins，the believing duke，made known to Ame the circumstances of that militan father． the patriarch Benjamin，and how he was a fugilive from the Romans，though lear of Hem．Then Amr，son of Al－Asi，wrote th he provinces of Egypha leller，in which le said：＂There is protection and sumbily lion He plawe
















 amd privale friembs: "Vorily in all Hor lamle of which we have taken pussession hilhown! have merer soren a man of (iod like this manns. For
 coursing will calmmess amd dignily.

Then Amr lumed to him. and said lo him: "Resume the government
 Hon will pray fon me, Hal I may sro 10 he We West and to Pentapolis, and

解
 ع
保 م隹的白 g

就元尾 1．E om． 10 土
lake possersion of thom，as I have of Eseypl，and return to thee in safery and speedily，I will do for thee all that thou shalt ask of me．＂Then He holy Renjamin prayon for Amr，and pronouncod an doruent discourse， Which made Amr and those present with him marvel，and which contained words of exhortation and much profit for those that heard him；and he revealed eerrain mallers 10 Amr，and deparled from his presence honoured and revered．And all that the blessed fallier said to the commander Sme， son of Al－Asi，he found true，and not a leverof it was mufulfilled．

Thus when lhis spirilual fallore，Benjamin the palriarch，sal amonse his perpper a serond lime，be the stace and merer of Cherist，Her whole land of Eerypl rejoiced over him；and he drew to himself mos of the perple whom Heraclius．the herelical prince had led astray：for he induced thom lo remmen Io He right fath by his gentlenes，exhorting lhem with courlesy and consolation．And many of those lhat had fled to the M＇est and to Pentapor lis，Hrough fear of Herarlins，the herelieal primee．when they heard wf the reappearance of their sheplierd，relurned In him with joy and ohtamed the confessors comon．So likewise the bishops，who hat deniod harir fath， he imvited to relurn to the orlhodex emed：and some wl them redmened with abundant lears；but the ohthers would nol revorn throush shame before mene Hat it should be komon among Hem that they had denied the failla，and so they remained in their mistelief umblthey died．

And after Has，Imm and his broops marched away from Nhexandria，amd
的

 ولر



观天我


















 the wol modne wish．Therefore atroal emod assembled near that ship， －mpusing hant it had wrombled，and fistened bwing－ropes to it，and pulled at it with all their might；aml get it dil mon move at alt．So they wemt to Hor duke and mande Hhis komon hom himer he was sating with the com－ mander．Then the dukn was greatly astonished；and he anchored the ship
 Lex.
有









in which the commander Amr was, and relurned accompanied by many people, and when he arrived at the ship, he saw by it an innumerable arowd ol men who were unable lo move it. So he said to them: "Turn the prow of this ship to the cily. " And when they lurned it round as if to chter the cily, it sped towards it like an arrow. Then the duke said 10 them : "Draw it outwards." So they drew it mmil it arrired at its former position, and then it stood still and motionless. Then they burned the ship imwards again, and it sped; and they drew it outwards agrain, and it slood still. This happened three limes. Then the duke said to the caplatin of the ship: "Brimg up to me the haggage of the sathers, Hat I may seard among it, su that I may see what it is, and discover the canse Which has foreed Unis shipe to stand still atone of all these ships m. Then the caphain who hath taken the head of the holy Mark, Ho esangedist, wats alraid, and threw himsilf at the feet of the duke, and confessed to him what he harl done, and lhat the head was hidden among his baggage. So the brought up his baggage fiom the hold, and found the head among it

Then they went in haste and mande kown to the Fiather benjamin exaelly what harl taken phacre. Só lor mountorl his horse at onow and took with
 Which he had seen that nighlat and therempon ther all said: "Truly His is the head of the holy Mark the exangedise m. And as soon as the patriared

 gor


 كان此在

















 with Mhamsims lho Apmethlie, was wilh him in his words and in his decels:



 mulastemed amd they are set liwe th he momished ley heir mothers' milk.

IVhen Amr returned lo Dighpt, he departed thence once more to assist



位
林 －－النا ソ



1．AbDEG：（om．，－－2．Mss．ㄹ．．．．．

Whe prince of the Mustims；and a man named Abd Allah，son of Sa＇d，was sent to EgYpt instead of him．This man arrived，accompanied by many peoplri；fund，as he was a lover of money，he colleceded wealuh for himself in Esypt；and he was hefirst who built the Jivan at Misr，and commanded What all the taxes of the country should be regulated there．

And in the days of Abd Allah，son of Sa＇d，a great dearth took place，the like of which had not been seen lirom the lime of Clandins the umbelieror up 10 his time．For all the inhabitants of Uper Exppt came down to the Delta， in seareh of provisions；and the dead were cast out into the streets and market－places，like fish which the water throws up on the land，because they found none to bury them；and some withe people devoured linman flesh． And il thr Lond had not been compassionate，lhrough the multitude of his mereies and the prayers of our Falher Bemjamin，the holy one and sperdily put an end to that dearth，all He inh iabitants in the land of Eqpet would have perished；for arery day theredied of the people countess myriads．But he Lord accepted the prayers of the patriarch，and had merey on his people， and satisfied them with his grood things，and soughi out his heritage in his bencficence，as it is wrillen＇：＂The eyes of all lonk unto thee，hopine for Hoee，that thou mayest give them their meal in its swasons and when thou givest it them they live and are satisfied with good things．＂

Now the holy Benjamin had with him a man full of graen and wisdom， merk like a dove whose mame was Asathon；and he was a priest in the






上域甾 نَ







 it was in Hw divtime．lee carried on his shoulder a basket coutaming éar－



 reats matil ther lime of the apratanen of the Mastims．Then，when the
 ann in the admimistration of the hols（ilmeds．


 He prison of this world，so full of smanses，and wonld hrime him to them in the phace wherein is no sadness mor sumons，hut which is full of jor，in the bant of the livimes．And Cont ampent their prayers．and sent to Ben－ jamin Herer personates，nammy Xhamasims the Apostolie，and Sererus and Therelosins the pratriarehs，who were present at his death，and went before his holy soml，while ho holy angels fore it m their pure wings，ascending with it 10 heaven with glory and honom，with the voices of praise and






 وعهx الإِ و








ghorification preceding it, until it reached the land of the saints, as the brideeroom onters his chamber, w He king his palace. So he departed to - Christ his king, alter finishing lis conflich, and accomplishime his course. + bat and keeping his faith, willoul losing one of his flock, on the sth of Tubah, When he had been patriarch lhirly-mine years, kecping the failh, wearing He crown of exile, which he received from the Lord Chist, to whom be然保 with the mercilul Father and the Holy Ghost, the Giver of Life. Amen.

Abha Igalhon says: "Those whose thoughts are in lowern are enlightened ly the glory of God, who is Ine Father of Lisht; and the spiritual love of Cod is in them, as it is wrillen': Taste and see that the Lond is good. Such was the Father lienjamin, the patriarch, the leacher of the orthodox, who underatood the interpretalion of the seriphores, and dwat in the deserv, and grasped many mysteries; lor hre despised his borly and cul off his desires. for the love of the Lord Christ our God who is ahove all. And as for me,



1．11ss．
 of his virtus lhroush my inlman？will him．





















 .
有






could not reach me, on account of the multitude of the people. So one IIf How priests came towards me, and made their entrance known to me; therefore I said tw him : I have seen them; and I bade him gio lw them, and hne invited them to come to me. When they approactied me, I enquired of them the canse of their coming su far. Then they said: We are come to Whe with the whect of praying the Paternily, with a prostration, for Gold's sake to undertake the trouble of a journoy to the monastere in the Holy Momtain, Madi Habib, the home of our father, Macarius the Great, in order to consecrate the new church which has been built to him the the foot of the rock among the cells; hecause many of the old and sick inhathit cells far away, which are near the water, and are wearied if they mome to the top of the rock. Bre gracious then to us, O whr father, and enture the fatigue, that the fathers and monks may receive Hyy blessing; for they all long to telowd the Holiness.

When I heard this,' I said to them, in my poverty, with jor: Als indeed • P. ar may God make me worthy of that task! So they waited until we haul fimished the festivitics of that day, and of its morrow, which is the 29 , 1 of Kihak, and of the third day of the feast. Then I said to thee, (1) Igathom, and to Cosmas, the scribe, the companion: Provide for us what we need for the journey to Wadi Iatib, that we may reccive a hessing from the Father Macarius, and from the hrethren and monks.

So we undertook this lask; and we began our joumey on the seeond day of 'Tubala, And when we arrived at 'Tarijath, the inhathitants thereot' mel us



以若 Lill هِ院




1．Mre．＇an！．


 gook leave of us：but some of thom atermpanied us to show un the way leading to the deser and whe mountain：and they were holy and exerthom
 Xilria．









Finally wr promeded to Hor Momastery ol the hoty Macarins．And
 in their hands：and alter them came ohd men，carrying smoking ernsers，
 （0）ment the Lond Chrish from Jermatem on Palm Sumdar．

And they began lo sive la my weaknes that of which I was not worlly．
 storified the Lord Christ becanse he had coumted me worthy once more to



 ك
我

泥


ser his romowned desert, and these holy fathers and brolloers and the manilestation of the orthodox laith; and had delivered me from the perseculion of llon heretics and saved my soul from the great dritgon, the tyrant Who drove me away on areount of the right faitl; and had vouchsafed to me Hat I should behold my children once more around me. Then all the monks. He priests and the brethren, wenl before me until I entered He newly huill whereh of Christ. There l seemed to enter Paradise, the phater of meding of the angels, and the joy of the saints and the abode of rest lon the just.

When the morrow arrived, the Shl dar of Tuhah, I said: Bring to me the pries Agallom. Whas sutfered with mo for the lath, in the time of the
 athacked my weakness. So when Hou ramest to me, I said to Hoce: () my son, brimer lorth the books which are requisite for the consecration: and aceneding! thou didst brimg Hem forth for me. Then we hegan the prayers: and with me were Mbha Basil, bishop of Niciu, and all the dergy surrounding me, and all the monles, as lhou salmest. Al thal time, while I Wats thus performing the rite of consectalion, "holmed. I sinn an old man, * an will a great light and radiant brillianey upon his face: and as 1 grazed upon him and comsidered him, I said within mrself: This man is fil to ber made a hishop, 10 rule over many prople; amd if the burd he pleased, as soon as a see is balcanl, I will sed him wer il: lor lhis person is a holy
 （W）رأِ仿 च
艮
 ｜（ ） وبَ








 menpen I wis combumded bofore hime amd comsidered him white he wis

 sons watk in hos straight wily in which ho walked．Hon ther will ontor with
 hmeaks his mommambmmats has mat will him，hat shatl he driven out wid ther florek amt shall have mo inheritame with hime

 it shall mot perish，hecemse the hessimen hend is in il：and so I alion trast in Christ．Hn Losror of my sout，that if ho lind among my children a single

 in his merer．but will keliver them from the pmishment of eternal hell．For the loorl．ther Lorer at mankind，grants repentance to the simer，and desires mot his lealh，in ordor that ho may tmon and repent，that so ho may receive lim．

准 o


 0~ بالحقّة والاخلاص ولila .

 1. AB i $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{y}}$.

Thus when I heard the words of Saint Macarius to the scraph, I understood his love for his children. For the interpretation of the name of the Father Macarius is the Blessed one, honoured by God and man. He, the Father Nacmins, We disciple of God the Lord, is the net which gathers together of every kind lor the kingdom of heaven. Then I said, so that those that were near me might hear me: Blessed art thou, () Saint Macarius, and blessed is thy order and blessed are thy children, since they deserve that thou shouldst be a powerful intercessor for them before the judgment-seat of Cod our Lifegiver, when our King and our God, Jesus Christ, shall come at his second appearing, to reward everyone according to his works in trull. Thon, O Saint Macarius, art the great ark which carries so many souls, and brings Hem into the harbour of salety and salvation, and thon art the intercessor for us all. As David says in his psatm' : Blessed is the man who hath not walked in the counsel of hypocrites, now stood in the way of simers, nor sat in the seats of the scornfinl! Thou art indeed the champion and the prince! Blessed is the womb that carried thee and brought thee forth into the world! Remember me, () Hou true saint of God!

Then thou, ( Agathon, didst say to me, and the bishop of Niciu satd to me : To whom speakest thou, () our lather? Sol I sat to you bouth: I am addressing Saint Macarins, the lather of this mommtain. Por Hore is a time to speats and a time ' 10 the silent.

1. 1's. 1. 1.








 تو "ent ent
2. Mssen, $\quad$.

And I went up to the sametrary, and satd the praver orer the hrism.


















Than. When lor hand amplated the eonsictation of the dome, he went ont into the berle of the mumeh, bo conseremte its walls and columns; and at the moll her remmed and sal in the dome. And he said 10 us : I have


[^25]



 القّد وِ国 ذ بالـ


heard roices that cannot be uttered nor conceived in the heart of man, as the wise apostle Paul sars. Belicve me, my brelliren, I have seen to-dar the glory of Christ filling this dome; and I beheld with my orn sinful eres the holy palm, the sublime hand of the Lord Jesus Christ, the Saviour, anointing the altar-board of this holy sanctuary. I have witnessed to-day the scraphim and the angels and the archangels, and all the holy hosts of the Most High, praising the Father and the Son and the Holy Ghost in this dome. And 1 saw the father of the patriarchs and bishops and doctors of the orthodox Church, standing among us here in the midst of the brethren, his sons, will jor, - 1 mean the Father Macarius the Great. Truly this sancluary is beneath the throne of the Almighty. This sanctuary is that Which Isaias the prophet describes, when he says' : There shall be an altar to Cind in the lamd of Egypt, and a platform, and five towns that speak the language of Chanaan.

Arise now, my children, and let us linish the liturgy, and obtain the hessing of the fathers, and glorify God most High».

Agathon the priest says: "The patriareh contimon his marrative as follows. When I had fimshed the divine seprice and communieated the clerge, I saw again a greal grace which I must not hide from thee For When the old men came up for commmion. I saw a rapour of incense ascending like perfume from their mouths, so that I thought that cach one of



 ｜ Coal．
国 كال الهِ
路 F－an目
those fathers and monks comped incense when he c：ans up to commmion． －Phen Then the roof of the dhureh opered，and that perfume ascented liom it
 Hosl and I saw Ho words and the inconso which issumd from their mouths aspending th heaven．So I wats assumed then that it was heir petitions





 －dan which rises and shine upon the whote word．And I sang the lermon of the there rommer men，Amanias，Xzarias，and Misald，which they recited in the furmace of burning fire：blassed ant thon（）Lated．（ind of our fathers，

 This is the montimgeptace of the angets，and the hartoure of all the souls Which thee lo Gond，Hu Dhliveren of all sonts．Then I gloritied amt thank－ ed the Lord Jesms Christ，whomath me wrothy womess whal I saw．

And when I fell astmep hat night，I saw standing before me a shining

ر疗

 جيل 有




 ．．．

personage who said to me：Awake，O bishop and arise lo set in order the canons of this church and this sanctuar logether；so that every one，whether priest or deacon，may guard himself in his conduct therein in perfect patience and virluns tranguilly，because Christ our Lord and all his angels are here； and wrile these canons as a memorial for this holy church lor ever．For Hore will come a crooked generation who will love the praise of men more than the glory of God，and they will trample down this holy place shamelessly and haughtily，and will barter for gold the grace of the Holy Ghost which he grave to his people，and will break the apostolic canons．For who can desire Io have an inheritance in His holy place who is withoul fear of He Lord and whose soul is not tried at the begiming？And the glory of this holy and renowned and vencrated plare shall he changed by such，who shall occupy as il were stalls lor callle at their entrance into it；for those who are of this kind have hearts like lhe hearts of catle，and noithor read nor under－ stand．All of them ero out of the way and become abominable；and their care is for their bellies，and their shory is in shame：and hoey go upon Hoir hellise like soppents，and swell，and hite men，and are insolent，haters of their hrethren，scoupied with eating and drinking，as cattle which have no understanding or Heir like；and He Apostotic Church separates them from herscif．
［1］．No priest shall ascent in this sancmary until he has pul on lise pallium first，before he carries the incense into the sanctuary．



 Do居
年


 هؤ لَّ屏


11．No priest or deamon shall mmmmatate therein malil he has vestod limsell＇in lla epomis or a pallimm．
 nor sit therein to read any book．Amb hr doal shall break this eanon shall be amalliema．

IV．If any pries or monk shall morer inlo His dome untess he be


 human silury，be him be amathema．

II If any man shall persist in embrime into this holy dome the Land desus Christ shall cast him mul．

Y＇ll．And if amy man transereseses in onder that hor may lave a lot in his holy phate by means of moner or bribe，lom ley him，and evervone who
 if he be molorions liof evil amp pride．

Know，my herlaren，Hat not whe of Hese shall receive the lot of Jacob：
 consent to my of Hose llings．But lut amonk be humble，pure，peaceable， perler in all the approved qualities，as the Teacher Paul testified in what he

في قو لم屋 لِجساك يولق il
 وع






1. Mss. U. - 2. Mss. 2 .
said about this degree: for he says what is cortain in his glorions epistles.
Then this shining personage, by whom I am unworthy to be addressed, said to me: Thy departure, O) Benjanin, from this world, which is the separation of thy soul from the body, will correspond to the day of the consecration of this church. And thou shall depart to the Lord Chisist whom thou lovest, that thou mayest rest in the heavenly derusalem, the city of the predestined, together with all the elect. So I said to him: O my Lord, I trust that Gold may make me worthy of what thou sayest, and may receive me, his sinful servant; and that I may go to him on the said day. And Hessed be my Lord Jesus Christ, the Lover of my soul and spirit, because his merey is abundant tovards me. Thereupon the seraph disappeared from me.

And the patriarch Benjamin said to us: Think not, my brethren, that I have written these anathemas for this generation. Nay, rather I have written them because there will come another generation in the last times which will deserve what I have written, according to that which the seraph announced to the, who talked with me. Therefore it behoves every believer to beware of following the prase of men; but let him do what is fitting for the glory of God, and love him with all his heart. And duthoumy son Agatthon, the priest, write down for theself the date of this consecration: and remind me of it constantly and every day, that I may remember the words of the seraph on this day, that on the same day will take place my departure from this world, it being the Sth of Tubath, on which took place the comsecration of the holy church in the name of the holy Macarius, our falher.
üs，ll
 وذ

路隹

尾病 LiLs do－









 lhat come to ham．And it wats the comsom of this official to come to the momastere alviays al Hne forsts ol the Xativity and ol the faptism and of


 limished，and the penple hand commmicated．Hoson il the ollicial was sleeping
 be frightamed the pophle who were presme with his uries．But hat monk took combige，and went of to the lad，and atwio him；and when he awoke， the consregation mbserved him，and behotd，he was healed，and seemed like a new creature on hat day So they glorified God for this great mirade Which had laken phace．

销 فرغت من التُربا
 وِ罒









The Father Benjanin, the patriarch, said: So when I had finished the communion, I called the official, the father of the lad, and infuired of him concerning the circumstances of his son, and he informed me of his sickness and all that had happened to him. Then I called the lad and said to him: () my son, explain to me what thou sawest in thy dream, and hide nothing of it from me. So the lad said: While I was slecping, I saw a tall old man with a light beard descending over his breast, and he squeezed my body with his hands, so that 1 cried out with the pain. Then he grasped with his hand the edge of my garment and drew it up over my head, and I saw all my disease and sores adhering to my garment, and they were stripped ofl with it from my body. And he said to me: Be of good courage, my son, for behold, thou art cured. So when this father and monk had fimished, I rose up healed. This is what happened to me, O my lord and father.

So I, Benjanin, beheld him with my eyes on that day, and he was healed; ind I glorified the Lord Jesus Christ, who showed to me his power and wonders by the hand of the holy Saint Macarius, who heals souls and bodies by his intercession with God, and who is become a harbour for He salvation of the world. Blessed therefore is the Mountain of Nitria. which was worthy to be inhatited by Saint Macarius, the intercessor for us and for all who visit him. O mountain in which is the mystery of (iond! () mountain on which are assembled those clect ones who shine therein more


 والثشرَ
 هي
左隹

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 00 ك ك }
\end{aligned}
$$

brightly Han the light of the sumo by day，amt whose prayers attend like a
 －ixtyfold and athmdredfold！（）mountain which salts souls amd restores them from sim，and purifies them by repentance．st that they are white like sums！

 Which sills some that stank will sim amblmignily．It is thou hat hast mad n roble into teachers amd marly s and samos．Therefore may they pray

 baptized may exalt al all limns How ing Amd we pray lime to deliver wis from the persecutions wither wham pale war use and from the wiles of the

 Ghost，now amt always and for com amt exon．Amen．＂
 whee the Histories of the Patriarchs in the er eat city of Alexandria，successors
 and of their prayers！And their member is lhirt－eight patriarchs．




[^0]:    
    

[^1]:    
    aNous ne faismas shivpr le texle al lambuction que des variantes les plus interes-
    
    
     beaudnire Mo.

[^2]:    1．S．Manh．ソ，1ヶ－16．

[^3]:    
    

[^4]:    1．Chaeremon，hishop of Nilus，Bus．II．R．，VII．42．

[^5]:    1. He is here writing to Xyshs and speaking of Stephen. ith.
[^6]:    1. Histoire du patriarche copte Isuac, Paris, Ernest Leroux, 1890.
    2. Zoüga. C'alalogns codicum coptorum, n, L.VIl.
[^7]:    1．Pinis，am，i．

[^8]:    1. J Jean, 11,17 - 2. P'eut être: "qu'on ne pent punir autant qu’elles le méritent." -..3. I Jean, 11, 16.
[^9]:    1. Ps. xCl, 6 .
[^10]:    
    

[^11]:    1. (Suatremere a lu l'anaho qui a fóré identifié avec Benha.
[^12]:    1．Jean．1．47．—2．Cl．Mare，バ，12．

[^13]:    1．Actuellement Choubia Tani．

[^14]:    | Matllı....s.

[^15]:    1. Nathi., 1, 14-15.
[^16]:    1．Ps．xich， 11 ．

[^17]:    1. 1 Corr., xur, 32.
[^18]:    1．Ps．Ix， 17.

[^19]:    1. Ps.v.i.
[^20]:    1. 2. curre: : mine in mornadage.
[^21]:    1. A. omet ce mot. - 2. A. corr. : euxumu. - 3. A. corrige : eyzius. - 4. Ce mot Ious fait penser au grec usurãgox, équivalent au copte eppuers. A. Cod. unepepsirupiss. - 5. A. Cod. Xantunapsoc.
[^22]:    

[^23]:    

[^24]:    1. Mutiantias seems in be the Coptic Mrarivoce, "Culchian" or "Caucasian", and to denote C.yrus, Dishop of Plasis appointed Ly the emperon Heractions to be patriarch
     kis of Rgypt in Trans of Soo. of Bib. Areh. 1901.
[^25]:    

